

PREFERRED PRACTICE PATTERN®



**Refractive Errors &
Refractive Surgery**

Secretary for Quality of Care

Anne L. Coleman, MD, PhD

Academy Staff

Nancy Collins, RN, MPH

Doris Mizuri

Jessica Ravetto

Flora C. Lum, MD

Medical Editor: Susan Garratt

Design: Socorro Soberano

Approved by: Board of Trustees

September 15, 2012

Copyright © 2012 American Academy of Ophthalmology®

All rights reserved

Updated: July 2013

AMERICAN ACADEMY OF OPHTHALMOLOGY and PREFERRED PRACTICE PATTERN are registered trademarks of the American Academy of Ophthalmology. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

This document should be cited as follows:

American Academy of Ophthalmology Refractive Management/Intervention Panel. Preferred Practice Pattern® Guidelines. Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery. San Francisco, CA: American Academy of Ophthalmology; 2013. Available at: www.aao.org/ppp.

Preferred Practice Pattern® guidelines are developed by the Academy's H. Dunbar Hoskins Jr., M.D. Center for Quality Eye Care without any external financial support. Authors and reviewers of the guidelines are volunteers and do not receive any financial compensation for their contributions to the documents. The guidelines are externally reviewed by experts and stakeholders before publication.



REFRACTIVE MANAGEMENT/ INTERVENTION PREFERRED PRACTICE PATTERN DEVELOPMENT PROCESS AND PARTICIPANTS

The **Refractive Management/Intervention Preferred Practice Pattern® Panel** members wrote the Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery Preferred Practice Pattern® guidelines (“PPP”). The PPP Panel members discussed and reviewed successive drafts of the document, meeting in person once and conducting other review by e-mail discussion, to develop a consensus over the final version of the document.

Refractive Management/Intervention Preferred Practice Pattern Panel 2011–2012

Stephen D. McLeod, MD, Chair

Roy S. Chuck, MD, PhD, International Society of Refractive Surgery Representative

D. Rex Hamilton, MD

Deborah S. Jacobs, MD, Contact Lens Association of Ophthalmologists Representative

James A. Katz, MD

Jeremy D. Keenan, MD, MPH

Allan R. Rutzen, MD, FACS

John A. Vukich, MD, American Society of Cataract and Refractive Surgery Representative

Susan Vitale, PhD, MHS, Methodologist

The **Preferred Practice Patterns Committee** members reviewed and discussed the document during a meeting in March 2012. The document was edited in response to the discussion and comments.

Preferred Practice Patterns Committee 2012

Christopher J. Rapuano, MD, Chair

David F. Chang, MD

Robert S. Feder, MD

Stephen D. McLeod, MD

Timothy W. Olsen, MD

Bruce E. Prum, Jr., MD

C. Gail Summers, MD

David C. Musch, PhD, MPH, Methodologist

The Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP was then sent for review to additional internal and external groups and individuals in June 2012. All those returning comments were required to provide disclosure of relevant relationships with industry to have their comments considered. Members of the Refractive Management/Intervention Preferred Practice Pattern Panel reviewed and discussed these comments and determined revisions to the document. The following organizations and individuals returned comments.

Academy Reviewers

Board of Trustees and Committee of Secretaries

Council

General Counsel

Ophthalmic Technology Assessment Committee

Refractive Management/Intervention Panel

Practicing Ophthalmologists Advisory Committee
for Education

Invited Reviewers

American Glaucoma Society

American Society of Cataract & Refractive Surgery

American Uveitis Society

Contact Lens Association of Ophthalmologists

European Society of Cataract and Refractive
Surgeons

National Eye Institute



FINANCIAL DISCLOSURES

In compliance with the Council of Medical Specialty Societies' Code for Interactions with Companies (available at www.cmss.org/codeforinteractions.aspx), relevant relationships with industry are listed. The Academy has Relationship with Industry Procedures to comply with the Code (available at <http://one.aao.org/CE/PracticeGuidelines/PPP.aspx>). A majority (55%) of the members of the Refractive Management/Intervention Preferred Practice Pattern Panel 2011–2012 had no financial relationship to disclose.

Refractive Management/Intervention Preferred Practice Pattern Panel 2011–2012

Roy S. Chuck, MD, PhD: Alcon Laboratories, Inc. – Consultant/Advisor

D. Rex Hamilton, MD: Abbott Medical Optics – Lecture fees; Alcon Laboratories, Inc. – Lecture fees; Allergan, Inc. – Lecture fees; Reichert, Inc. – Lecture fees; Ziemer Ophthalmic Systems AG – Lecture fees

Deborah S. Jacobs, MD: No financial relationships to disclose

James A. Katz, MD: Alcon Laboratories, Inc. – Consultant/Advisor, Lecture fees; Refocus Group, Inc. – Consultant/Advisor; TrueVision Systems, Inc. – Consultant/Advisor, Equity owner

Jeremy D. Keenan, MD, MPH: No financial relationships to disclose

Stephen D. McLeod, MD: No financial relationships to disclose

Allan R. Rutzen, MD, FACS: No financial relationships to disclose

Susan Vitale, PhD, MHS: No financial relationships to disclose

John A. Vukich, MD: Abbott Medical Optics – Consultant/Advisor; AcuFocus, Inc. – Consultant/Advisor; Carl Zeiss Meditec – Consultant/Advisor; Optical Express – Consultant/Advisor; STAAR Surgical – Consultant/Advisor

Preferred Practice Patterns Committee 2012

David F. Chang, MD: Abbott Medical Optics – Consultant/Advisor; Alcon Laboratories, Inc. – Consultant/Advisor; Allergan, Inc. – Lecture fees; Bausch & Lomb – Lecture fees; Calhoun Vision, Inc. – Equity owner; Carl Zeiss Meditec – Lecture fees; Eyemaginations, Inc. – Patent/Royalty; Hoya Surgical Optics – Consultant/Advisor; Ista Pharmaceuticals – Consultant/Advisor; LensAR – Consultant/Advisor, Equity owner; Revital Vision – Equity owner

Robert S. Feder, MD: Bausch & Lomb – Consultant/Advisor

Stephen D. McLeod, MD: No financial relationships to disclose

David C. Musch, PhD, MPH: Abbott Laboratories – Consultant/Advisor (member of Independent Data Monitoring Committee)

Timothy W. Olsen, MD: No financial relationships to disclose

Bruce E. Prum, Jr., MD: Allergan, Inc. – Consultant/Advisor

Christopher J. Rapuano, MD: Alcon Laboratories, Inc. – Lecture fees; Allergan, Inc. – Consultant/Advisor, Lecture fees; Bausch & Lomb – Consultant/Advisor, Lecture fees

C. Gail Summers, MD: McKesson – Consultant/Advisor

Secretary for Quality of Care

Anne L. Coleman, MD, PhD: No financial relationships to disclose

Academy Staff

Nancy Collins, RN, MPH: No financial relationships to disclose

Susan Garratt, Medical Editor: No financial relationships to disclose

Flora C. Lum, MD: No financial relationships to disclose

Doris Mizuiri: No financial relationships to disclose

Jessica Ravetto: No financial relationships to disclose

The disclosures of relevant relationships to industry of other reviewers of the document from January to August 2012 are available online at www.aao.org/ppp.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

OBJECTIVES OF PREFERRED PRACTICE PATTERN GUIDELINES	2
METHODS AND KEY TO RATINGS	3
HIGHLIGHTED FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR CARE	4
INTRODUCTION	6
Disease Definition	6
Patient Population	6
Clinical Objectives	6
BACKGROUND	7
Prevalence and Risk Factors	7
Natural History	8
Rationale for Treatment	9
Prevention	9
CARE PROCESS	9
Patient Outcome Criteria	9
Diagnosis	9
History	9
Examination	9
Management	10
Eyeglasses	11
Contact Lenses	11
Orthokeratology	16
Refractive Surgery for Myopia, Astigmatism, and Hyperopia	17
Refractive Surgery for Presbyopia	45
Keratorefractive Surgery	45
Intraocular Surgery	46
Extraocular Surgery	46
Provider and Setting	47
Counseling and Referral	47
Socioeconomic Considerations	47
Global Burden of Uncorrected Refractive Error	47
Quality of Life	47
Cost Effectiveness	48
APPENDIX 1. QUALITY OF OPHTHALMIC CARE CORE CRITERIA	49
APPENDIX 2. EPIDEMIOLOGY OF REFRACTIVE ERRORS	51
APPENDIX 3. PREVENTION OF MYOPIA PROGRESSION	53
APPENDIX 4. ELEMENTS OF THE COMPREHENSIVE ADULT MEDICAL EYE	
EVALUATION PPP	55
APPENDIX 5. EYEGLASSES	56
APPENDIX 6. CONTACT LENSES	58
APPENDIX 7. THE K CARD	61
APPENDIX 8. CATARACT IN THE ADULT EYE PPP EXCERPT	62
RELATED ACADEMY MATERIALS	65
REFERENCES	67



OBJECTIVES OF PREFERRED PRACTICE PATTERN® GUIDELINES

As a service to its members and the public, the American Academy of Ophthalmology has developed a series of Preferred Practice Pattern® guidelines that **identify characteristics and components of quality eye care**. Appendix 1 describes the core criteria of quality eye care.

The Preferred Practice Pattern® guidelines are based on the best available scientific data as interpreted by panels of knowledgeable health professionals. In some instances, such as when results of carefully conducted clinical trials are available, the data are particularly persuasive and provide clear guidance. In other instances, the panels have to rely on their collective judgment and evaluation of available evidence.

These documents provide guidance for the pattern of practice, not for the care of a particular individual. While they should generally meet the needs of most patients, they cannot possibly best meet the needs of all patients. Adherence to these PPPs will not ensure a successful outcome in every situation. These practice patterns should not be deemed inclusive of all proper methods of care or exclusive of other methods of care reasonably directed at obtaining the best results. It may be necessary to approach different patients' needs in different ways. The physician must make the ultimate judgment about the propriety of the care of a particular patient in light of all of the circumstances presented by that patient. The American Academy of Ophthalmology is available to assist members in resolving ethical dilemmas that arise in the course of ophthalmic practice.

Preferred Practice Pattern® guidelines are not medical standards to be adhered to in all individual situations. The Academy specifically disclaims any and all liability for injury or other damages of any kind, from negligence or otherwise, for any and all claims that may arise out of the use of any recommendations or other information contained herein.

References to certain drugs, instruments, and other products are made for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to constitute an endorsement of such. Such material may include information on applications that are not considered community standard, that reflect indications not included in approved U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) labeling, or that are approved for use only in restricted research settings. The FDA has stated that it is the responsibility of the physician to determine the FDA status of each drug or device he or she wishes to use, and to use them with appropriate patient consent in compliance with applicable law.

Innovation in medicine is essential to ensure the future health of the American public, and the Academy encourages the development of new diagnostic and therapeutic methods that will improve eye care. It is essential to recognize that true medical excellence is achieved only when the patients' needs are the foremost consideration.

All Preferred Practice Pattern® guidelines are reviewed by their parent panel annually or earlier if developments warrant and updated accordingly. To ensure that all PPPs are current, each is valid for 5 years from the "approved by" date unless superseded by a revision. Preferred Practice Pattern guidelines are funded by the Academy without commercial support. Authors and reviewers of PPPs are volunteers and do not receive any financial compensation for their contributions to the documents. The PPPs are externally reviewed by experts and stakeholders, including consumer representatives, before publication. The PPPs are developed in compliance with the Council of Medical Specialty Societies' Code for Interactions with Companies. The Academy has Relationship with Industry Procedures (available at <http://one.aao.org/CE/PracticeGuidelines/PPP.aspx>) to comply with the Code.

The intended users of the Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP are ophthalmologists.



METHODS AND KEY TO RATINGS

Preferred Practice Pattern® guidelines should be clinically relevant and specific enough to provide useful information to practitioners. Where evidence exists to support a recommendation for care, the recommendation should be given an explicit rating that shows the strength of evidence. To accomplish these aims, methods from the Scottish Intercollegiate Guideline Network¹ (SIGN) and the Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation² (GRADE) group are used. GRADE is a systematic approach to grading the strength of the total body of evidence that is available to support recommendations on a specific clinical management issue. Organizations that have adopted GRADE include SIGN, the World Health Organization, the Agency for Healthcare Research and Policy, and the American College of Physicians.³

- ◆ All studies used to form a recommendation for care are graded for strength of evidence individually, and that grade is listed with the study citation.
- ◆ To rate individual studies, a scale based on SIGN¹ is used. The definitions and levels of evidence to rate individual studies are as follows:

I++	High-quality meta-analyses, systematic reviews of randomized controlled trials (RCTs), or RCTs with a very low risk of bias
I+	Well-conducted meta-analyses, systematic reviews of RCTs, or RCTs with a low risk of bias
I-	Meta-analyses, systematic reviews of RCTs, or RCTs with a high risk of bias
II++	High-quality systematic reviews of case-control or cohort studies High-quality case-control or cohort studies with a very low risk of confounding or bias and a high probability that the relationship is causal
II+	Well-conducted case-control or cohort studies with a low risk of confounding or bias and a moderate probability that the relationship is causal
II-	Case-control or cohort studies with a high risk of confounding or bias and a significant risk that the relationship is not causal
III	Nonanalytic studies (e.g., case reports, case series)

- ◆ Recommendations for care are formed based on the body of the evidence. The body of evidence quality ratings are defined by GRADE² as follows:

Good quality	Further research is very unlikely to change our confidence in the estimate of effect
Moderate quality	Further research is likely to have an important impact on our confidence in the estimate of effect and may change the estimate
Insufficient quality	Further research is very likely to have an important impact on our confidence in the estimate of effect and is likely to change the estimate Any estimate of effect is very uncertain

- ◆ Key recommendations for care are defined by GRADE² as follows:

Strong recommendation	Used when the desirable effects of an intervention clearly outweigh the undesirable effects or clearly do not
Discretionary recommendation	Used when the trade-offs are less certain—either because of low-quality evidence or because evidence suggests that desirable and undesirable effects are closely balanced

- ◆ The Highlighted Findings and Recommendations for Care section lists points determined by the PPP Panel to be of particular importance to vision and quality of life outcomes. A good practice point may emphasize the importance of patient preferences in decision making or feature a practical point for which there is not, nor is there likely to be, any research evidence.⁴
- ◆ Literature searches to update the PPP were undertaken in February, March, and December 2011 in PubMed and the Cochrane Library. Complete details of the literature search are available at www.ao.org/ppp.



HIGHLIGHTED FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR CARE

Overnight wear, regardless of contact lens type (including the newest highly gas-permeable silicone hydrogel lenses), increases the likelihood of corneal infection.⁵⁻¹¹ (*good evidence*) Although there are lenses approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for extended wear, this and other risks, benefits, and alternatives should be presented to patients for whom this mode of contact lens wear is being considered. (*strong recommendation*)

Patients should be instructed that rubbing is an important part of the cleaning step before disinfection for any lens that is to be reworn. Rubbing the contact lens enhances the cleaning performance of the solution, likely by removing loosely bound deposits. Hydrogen peroxide systems may be superior to preserved disinfecting solutions in reducing pathogen binding and cysticidal disinfection, but they require more complex care regimens.¹²⁻¹⁸ (*strong recommendation, good evidence*)

Environmental risk factors and hygiene practices, such as no-rub cleaning, topping off (reuse) of solutions, contaminated lens cases, exposure to tap water, wearing contact lenses in hot tubs, and changes in water supply are emerging as possible risk factors for the increases in *Acanthamoeba* and fungal keratitis in association with contact lens use in the past decade.^{12,13,15,19-37} (*moderate evidence*)

Presbyopia can be managed by using eyeglasses or contact lenses (soft, rigid gas-permeable, aspheric bifocal or multifocal). These can be used bilaterally or for monovision and modified monovision. Modified monovision is the use of a bifocal or multifocal contact lens in one eye and a distance contact lens in the fellow eye. Surgical management of presbyopia includes keratorefractive surgery for monovision or intraocular lens implantation (monofocal lenses for monovision, multifocal lenses, or accommodative lenses). (*good evidence*)

Preoperative assessment of the potential refractive surgery patient should address expectations for postsurgical vision and emphasize potential adverse events or complications that may occur, explaining which may be transient and which may be permanent. (*good practice point*)

Before refractive surgery, corneal topography should be evaluated for evidence of irregular astigmatism, corneal warpage, or abnormalities suggestive of keratoconus or other corneal ectasias. All of these conditions may be associated with unpredictable refractive outcomes, and keratoconus and the ectasias may be associated with ectasia progression following keratorefractive surgery.³⁸⁻⁴¹ When considering intraocular refractive surgery, measurement of corneal topography is important to assess the optical characteristics of the cornea. It is also relevant if a keratorefractive surgical procedure is necessary to optimize the refractive result after the lens surgery or for toric intraocular lens implantation. (*strong recommendation, moderate evidence*)

Patients should be informed that there is a risk for night-vision symptoms after keratorefractive surgery. (*good evidence, strong recommendation*) Most studies of conventional and wavefront-guided laser in situ keratomileusis (LASIK) have not shown a relationship between the diameter of the low-light pupil and night-vision symptoms postoperatively.⁴²⁻⁴⁶ (*moderate evidence*)

The preferred approaches for LASIK retreatment are relifting the original flap or performing photorefractive keratectomy (PRK) with or without mitomycin-C (off-label use) on the original flap. If a new flap is cut, the intersection of the surgical planes can result in displaced stromal fragments, which can cause irregular astigmatism and loss of best-corrected visual acuity (BCVA).^{47,48} (*strong recommendation, moderate evidence*)

It is recommended that refractive surgery patients be provided with a record or that the ophthalmologist maintains a record that lists information about the patient's eye condition, including preoperative keratometry readings and refraction, as well as stable postoperative refraction, so that it will be available if the patient requires cataract surgery or additional eye care. (See Appendix 7.) (*good practice point*)

Because there is a potential compromise in quality of vision with some intraocular lenses (IOLs), such as multifocal, compared with spheric monofocal IOLs⁴⁹ (*good evidence*), surgeons should understand the individual patient's lifestyle and expectations so that the best IOL option can be selected for patients undergoing a refractive lens exchange. (*strong recommendation*)



INTRODUCTION

DISEASE DEFINITION

Refractive error (ametropia) is present when parallel rays of light entering the nonaccommodating eye do not focus on the retina. The visual effect is a blurry image. Myopia is a common optical aberration in which the eye has too much optical power and parallel light rays from a distant image are focused on a point anterior to the retina. Hyperopia is also a common aberration and is one in which the eye does not have enough optical power and distant light rays strike the retina before converging on the retina. Astigmatism and other forms of optical aberrations occur when incident light rays do not converge at a single focal point. Total refractive astigmatism can be divided into corneal (or keratometric) astigmatism, lenticular astigmatism, and retinal astigmatism. Most astigmatism is corneal in origin. Lenticular astigmatism is a result of uneven curvature, lens tilt, and differing refractive indices within the lens.⁵⁰

In regular astigmatism, the refractive power varies successively from one meridian to the next, and each meridian has a uniform curvature at every point across the entrance pupil. The meridians of greatest and least power, the so-called principal meridians, are located 90 degrees apart.⁵¹

In irregular astigmatism, the magnitude and the axis of astigmatism vary from point to point across the entrance pupil (e.g., following keratoplasty, radial keratotomy [RK], or complicated keratorefractive surgery).⁵² This can be clinically significant in conditions such as keratoconus and other corneal ectasias, corneal epithelial basement membrane and stromal dystrophies, corneal scarring, and postsurgical corneas. Irregular astigmatism is one example of a type of optical aberration termed higher order aberration (HOA). Higher order aberrations cannot be fully corrected by spherocylindrical eyeglass lenses. Methods for describing HOAs include Zernike polynomials and Fourier analysis.

In this document, low to moderate refractive errors are defined as less than 6.00 diopters (D) of myopia, less than 3.00 D of hyperopia, and less than 3.00 D of regular astigmatism. High refractive errors are defined as 6.00 D or more of myopia, 3.00 D or more of hyperopia, and 3.00 D or more of regular astigmatism.

Presbyopia is a condition that develops with aging and results in insufficient accommodation for near work in a patient whose distance refractive error is fully corrected. Although not truly a refractive error, presbyopia will be considered in this document because its correction has similarities to the correction of refractive errors. The correction of presbyopia is also discussed in the Cataract in the Adult Eye PPP.⁵³

This PPP addresses refractive errors in patients who are beyond the age at which amblyopia may develop, and Table 1 lists the International Classification of Diseases codes for refractive errors.

PATIENT POPULATION

Individuals who are beyond the amblyogenic age and have refractive errors

CLINICAL OBJECTIVES

- ◆ Determine the patient's visual needs
- ◆ Identify and quantify any refractive errors
- ◆ Discuss with the patient the nature of the refractive error, appropriate alternatives for correction, and the risks and benefits of each approach
- ◆ Inform patients, especially those with high refractive errors, about the potentially increased incidence of associated pathologic conditions
- ◆ Correct symptomatic refractive errors with eyeglasses, contact lenses, or surgery, as desired by the informed patient and as deemed appropriate by the physician
- ◆ Provide the patient with follow-up care and management of any side effects or complications resulting from the correction provided

TABLE 1 INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND RELATED HEALTH PROBLEMS CODES

	ICD-9 CM	ICD-10 CM
Hyperopia	367.0	H52.0-
Myopia	367.1	H52.1-
Astigmatism, regular	367.21	H52.22-
Astigmatism, irregular	367.22	H52.21-
Presbyopia	367.4	H52. -

ICD = International Classification of Diseases; CM = Clinical Modification used in the United States; (-) = 0, unspecified eye; 1, right eye; 2, left eye; 3, bilateral; 9, unspecified eye

Additional Information for ICD-10 Codes:

- Certain ICD-10 CM categories have applicable 7th characters. The applicable 7th character is required for all codes within the category, or as the notes in the Tabular List instruct. The 7th character must always be the 7th character in the data field. If a code that requires a 7th character is not 6 characters, a placeholder X must be used to fill in the empty characters.
- For bilateral sites, the final character of the codes in the ICD-10 CM indicates laterality. An unspecified side code is also provided should the side not be identified in the medical record. If no bilateral code is provided and the condition is bilateral, assign separate codes for both the left and right side.
- When the diagnosis code specifies laterality, regardless of which digit it is found in (i.e., 4th digit, 5th digit, or 6th digit):
 - Right is always 1
 - Left is always 2
 - Bilateral is always 3
 - Unspecified always follows the conventions under "unspecified" above (i.e., either a 0 or 9 depending on whether it is a 4th, 5th, or 6th digit)

BACKGROUND

PREVALENCE AND RISK FACTORS

Over half of Americans older than 40 have ametropia of sufficient magnitude to require refractive correction.⁵⁴ Currently, an estimated 93 million Americans aged 12 years and older use some form of eyewear to correct refractive errors at distance.⁵⁵ About 36 million people in the United States used contact lenses in 2005.⁵⁶ It is estimated that over 8.5 million people in the United States have undergone refractive surgery since 1995.⁵⁷

The prevalence of myopia (0.75 D or more) is estimated to be 9% in children in the United States aged 5 to 17 years.⁵⁸ A meta-analysis of population-based studies found a prevalence of myopia (1.00 D or more) of 25% in persons over age 40 in the United States⁵⁹; a study based on a sample representative of the US population found a prevalence of 31% in those aged 40 and older and of 36% in those aged 20 and older.⁵⁴ A number of population-based studies have shown that the prevalence of myopia is lower in older persons than in younger persons. The prevalence is about 35% to 40% among persons in their 20s to 40s and decreases to about 15% to 20% among those in their 60s, 70s, and 80s.^{54,60-62} Myopia was found to be significantly more prevalent among non-Hispanic white persons than among persons of non-Hispanic black or Mexican American race/ethnicity.⁵⁴

Both hereditary and environmental factors appear to play a role in the development of myopia. Studies suggest a higher concordance of myopia between monozygotic than dizygotic twins⁶³ and between children and parents.⁶⁴⁻⁶⁶ Studies have identified links between several gene regions, particularly chromosome 18p, and myopia,⁶⁷⁻⁷² although other studies have either found no association,⁷³ more complex relationships,⁷⁴ or in studying Asian populations, have found other genetic variations associated with high myopia.⁷⁵⁻⁸⁰ More years of formal education have been strongly associated with a higher prevalence of myopia.⁸¹⁻⁸⁵ Some studies have reported that a higher level of near work is associated with a higher prevalence and progression of myopia,⁸⁶⁻⁸⁹ but subsequent studies have not, especially with respect to middle distance activities such as those that involve video display terminals.^{84,90-93} The use of night lights for children under age 2 years has been

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: Background

reported as a strong risk factor for myopia⁹⁴; however, other studies that were able to adjust for parental refractive status did not find such an association.^{87,95} Several studies have reported that myopia was associated with less time spent outdoors.^{92,96-98} Studies in Israel and England have found an association between higher prevalence of myopia and birth during the summer months.^{99,100}

Studies of ethnic Chinese in Taiwan documented an increase in the prevalence and severity of myopia over two generations.¹⁰¹⁻¹⁰⁴ Genetics alone are unlikely to account for such a rapid change, although one study has speculated that genetic factors do not preclude such a change.¹⁰⁵ A study of successive cohorts of enlistees in the Israeli army showed a marked increase in prevalence of myopia over a 13-year period.¹⁰⁶ A study in Finland showed that the prevalence of myopia doubled among teenagers and young adults over the course of the 20th century.¹⁰⁷ A study comparing U.S. population-based estimates in 1971 to 1972 and 1999 to 2004 also found a marked increase in the prevalence of myopia, although the reasons for this increase could not be identified.¹⁰⁸

A meta-analysis of population-based studies found the prevalence of hyperopia was 10% in the United States and increased with increasing age.⁵⁹ Another study, based on a sample representative of the U.S. population, found that the prevalence of hyperopia in those aged 40 and older was 5%, with little variation by race/ethnicity.⁵⁴ Population-based studies of Caucasians aged 40 and older report that the prevalence of hyperopia increases from about 20% among those in their 40s to about 60% among those in their 70s and 80s.^{60,61,109} A similar pattern of higher prevalence of hyperopia in older ages was observed in a U.S. population-based study.⁵⁴ A similar prevalence and changes with age were seen among African Americans in Baltimore.⁶¹ In contrast to myopia, hyperopia was associated with fewer years of formal education in the same populations.^{60,61}

Klein et al⁵⁸ found that 28% of their U.S.-based study population aged 5 to 17 years had astigmatism of 1.00 D or more. In a multiethnic pediatric eye disease study, the prevalence of astigmatism in African American and Hispanic children aged 6 to 72 months was 12.7% and 16.8%, respectively.¹¹⁰ Astigmatism of 1.00 D or more is common among older adults (31% in persons aged 40 and older), and the prevalence is higher in older age groups.⁵⁴ In adult Americans, the prevalence of astigmatism has been reported to be 20% higher among men than women but was not associated with number of years of formal education and did not vary substantially by race/ethnicity.^{54,61} There have been conflicting data about the association of astigmatism with prematurity or low birth weight, and with retinopathy of prematurity.¹¹¹⁻¹¹⁴

Further discussion of the epidemiology of refractive errors is presented in Appendix 2.

NATURAL HISTORY

The distribution of refractive errors changes with age. Newborns average 3.00 D of hyperopia.¹¹⁵ This may increase slightly in the first few months, but then it declines toward an average of 1.00 D of hyperopia by 1 year of age.¹¹⁵ Fewer than 5% of infants have more than 3.00 D of hyperopia at age 1 year.^{115,116} This shift toward emmetropia is a complex process that involves changes in the power of the refractive components of the eye, including thinning of the crystalline lens.¹¹⁷ Visual stimulation appears to play a role in this process.^{118,119}

Myopia typically appears between 6 and 12 years of age, and the mean rate of progression is approximately 0.50 D per year, based on studies of mostly Caucasian children.¹²⁰⁻¹²² A study reported that progression of myopia varied by ethnicity and by age of the child.¹²³ For ethnic Chinese children, the rate of progression is higher.¹²⁴⁻¹²⁹

Astigmatism in children is commonly oriented with the steep axis vertical (“with the rule”). In older adults, astigmatism oriented with the steep meridian horizontally is more common (“against the rule”)^{130,131} and remains relatively stable in older adults,¹³² although one study found that the axis of astigmatism tended to shift against the rule over a 5-year period.¹³³

Individuals with high refractive errors are more likely to develop pathologic ocular changes over time. Highly myopic patients have an increased incidence of progressive elongation of the eye with progressive retinal thinning, peripheral retinal degeneration, retinal detachment,¹³⁴ cataract,¹³⁵ and glaucoma.¹³⁶⁻¹³⁹ An increased risk of glaucoma and visual field defects with myopia has also been found.^{140,141} An increased risk of developing primary angle-closure glaucoma among individuals with hyperopia has been reported.¹⁴²

RATIONALE FOR TREATMENT

The major reasons for treating refractive errors are to improve a patient's visual acuity, visual function, and visual comfort. It may be desirable to correct a very small error in one patient, whereas another patient may function well with no ill effects when the same very small refractive error is not corrected. Patients with moderate to high refractive errors generally require correction to achieve satisfactory vision. Other reasons for treatment include enhancing binocular vision (e.g., for driver safety), controlling strabismus (e.g., accommodative esotropia), and, on a societal level, preventing economic productivity loss associated with uncorrected refractive error.¹⁴³ In patients beyond visual maturity (see Amblyopia PPP¹⁴⁴), uncorrected refractive errors do not result in amblyopia. At any age, uncorrected refractive errors do not lead to structural ocular damage or to worsening of the refractive status.

PREVENTION

Treatments have been reported that aim to prevent progression of refractive errors, particularly myopia. Evidence reported in the peer-reviewed literature, including from randomized clinical trials and a 2011 Cochrane review is currently insufficient to recommend any intervention to prevent progression of refractive errors.^{145,146} (See Appendix 3.)

CARE PROCESS

PATIENT OUTCOME CRITERIA

Outcome criteria vary depending on the individual's needs, lifestyle, and overall medical condition. The goal is to provide vision that meets the patient's functional needs with minimal and tolerable side effects.

DIAGNOSIS

The evaluation of refractive errors requires an assessment of both the refractive status of the eye, the patient's current mode of correction, symptoms, and visual needs. Refraction is often performed in conjunction with a comprehensive medical eye evaluation.¹⁴⁷

History

The history should incorporate the elements of the comprehensive adult medical eye evaluation to consider the patient's visual needs and any ocular pathology. (See Appendix 4.)

Examination

Measuring Visual Acuity

Distance visual acuity is usually measured in a dimly lit room, typically at 20 feet (6 meters), as the patient looks at a chart with lines of high-contrast characters. Distance acuity should be measured separately for each eye with current correction. Near acuity is usually measured while the patient looks at a well-lit reading card of high-contrast characters held at a specified near working distance, typically 14 inches or 36 centimeters.

Refraction

Each eye should be evaluated independently. The refraction may be performed objectively by retinoscopy, an autorefractor, or a wavefront analyzer; or it may be done subjectively. In cooperative patients, subjective refinement of refraction using a phoropter or trial lens set is preferred. Determination of vertex distance and precise astigmatic axis is especially important in patients with high refractive errors.

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: Eyeglasses and Contact Lenses

The reproducibility of subjective refraction has been found to be within 0.50 D for spherical equivalent, spherical power, and cylindrical power.^{148,149}

Distance refraction should be performed with accommodation relaxed. This may be accomplished by using manifest (noncycloplegic) refraction with fogging or other techniques to minimize accommodation with care not to provide excess minus power correction to the patient. In some cases, especially in younger patients,¹⁵⁰ a cycloplegic refraction can be useful.

Near vision should be measured in each eye before cycloplegia for patients with high hyperopia, presbyopia, or complaints about near vision. If the patient is presbyopic, the near-vision add is determined at the reading or working distance preferred by the patient.

Cycloplegic refraction is indicated for patients in whom accommodation cannot be relaxed and for patients whose symptoms are not consistent with the manifest (noncycloplegic) refractive error. It is advised for patients when the accuracy of the refraction is in question for any reason. In adults, the most frequently used cycloplegic agents are tropicamide and cyclopentolate. Tropicamide provides a more rapid onset of action and a shorter duration of effect while cyclopentolate provides greater cycloplegia that can allow a more accurate refraction but a longer duration of effect.¹⁵¹ A significant difference between manifest and cycloplegic refraction is observed frequently in children; in adults, a substantial difference between manifest and cycloplegic refraction may require a postcycloplegic refraction on a subsequent day when the cycloplegic refraction is used to guide the final manifest prescription. The postcycloplegic refraction is performed after full accommodation has returned.

Although most normal eyes should have a corrected acuity of 20/20 to 20/25 or better, it may not be possible to achieve this level of acuity in patients with high refractive errors, even with optimal refraction. For a subset of patients, this might be due to the minification produced by high myopic correction at the spectacle plane. In other cases, refractive amblyopia may be the cause. However, a pathologic basis for reduced best-corrected visual acuity (BCVA) should be sought. A suddenly acquired refractive change may signal a systemic or local disease, or a drug or medication effect. Excellent visual acuity does not preclude serious eye disease; therefore, all patients should have a comprehensive medical eye evaluation at the recommended intervals.^{147,150}

MANAGEMENT

The need to correct refractive errors depends on the patient's symptoms and visual needs. Patients with low or monocular refractive errors may not require correction; small changes in refractive corrections in asymptomatic patients are generally not recommended. Correction options include eyeglasses, contact lenses, or refractive surgery. Various occupational and recreational requirements as well as personal preferences affect the specific choices for any individual patient.



Presbyopia can be managed by eyeglasses or contact lenses (soft, rigid gas-permeable, aspheric bifocal or multifocal). These can be used bilaterally or for monovision and modified monovision. Modified monovision is the use of a bifocal or multifocal contact lens in one eye and a distance contact lens in the fellow eye. Surgical management of presbyopia includes keratorefractive surgery for monovision or intraocular lens implantation (monofocal lenses for monovision, multifocal lenses, or accommodative lenses). (*good evidence*)

Eyeglasses

Eyeglasses are the simplest and safest means of correcting a refractive error; therefore, eyeglasses should be considered before contact lenses or refractive surgery. A patient's eyeglasses and refraction should be evaluated whenever visual symptoms develop. Optimal eyeglass correction for higher refractive errors requires precision in fitting, especially with respect to the position of the optical center of each lens relative to the pupil. High-index lenses, which reduce the lens thickness and weight, are useful in correcting high refractive errors and providing increased comfort and better cosmetic appearance. The principles and guidelines for correcting specific refractive errors with eyeglasses are outlined in Appendix 5.

When hyperopia is accompanied by esotropia, eyeglasses may be required to control the strabismus or to improve fusion.¹⁵² If minus lenses improve fusion in intermittent exotropia, eyeglass correction may be indicated even if the patient is not myopic.

A nonrefractive, yet important, indication for eyeglasses is to protect the eyes from accidental injury. Safety glasses or eye protectors are strongly recommended for individuals involved in certain sports (e.g., racquetball, squash) and hazardous activities in which there is risk of flying particles (e.g., using hammers, saws, weed trimmers).¹⁵³ They are also recommended for all individuals with good vision in only one eye. When ocular protection is the foremost consideration, polycarbonate plastic is the material of choice because it is much more impact resistant than regular plastic or hardened glass.¹⁵⁴ Depending on the activity, frames with side protection may be important.

Contact Lenses

A contact lens can correct a wide range of refractive errors by acting as the initial refractive surface of the eye. Soft hydrogel contact lenses, silicone hydrogel contact lenses with greater oxygen transmissibility, or rigid gas-permeable contact lenses are used most commonly. Polymethylmethacrylate (PMMA) contact lenses are now rarely used because that material is not permeable to oxygen. Approximately 36 million individuals in the United States successfully used contact lenses for visual correction in 2010, and in 2007 there were an estimated 125 million contact lens wearers globally.¹⁵⁵ Although contact lenses are of great visual benefit, their use does carry some risk of ocular complications.

Indications

Patients who do not wish to wear eyeglasses most frequently use contact lenses. Many patients who use contact lenses note better field of vision, greater comfort, and/or an improved quality of vision. Some patients have special occupational needs that cannot be met by eyeglasses, and others prefer their appearance without eyeglasses. Some patients achieve optimal visual function only with contact lenses. This may include patients with high refractive errors, symptomatic anisometropia or aniseikonia, or an irregular corneal surface or shape.

Relative Contraindications

The use of contact lenses to correct refractive errors may not be advisable when there is significant eyelid, tear film, or ocular surface abnormalities related to any of the following:

- ◆ Keratoconjunctivitis sicca
- ◆ Blepharoconjunctivitis
- ◆ Acne rosacea
- ◆ Conjunctival cicatrization
- ◆ Corneal exposure
- ◆ Neurotrophic keratitis
- ◆ Other corneal abnormalities

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: Eyeglasses and Contact Lenses

Other relative contraindications include the following:

- ◆ Use of topical corticosteroids
- ◆ Inflammation of the anterior segment
- ◆ Presence of a filtering bleb
- ◆ Poor hygiene
- ◆ Certain environmental or work settings (e.g., dust, volatile chemicals)
- ◆ History of corneal complications related to contact lenses
- ◆ Limited dexterity
- ◆ Inability to understand the risks and responsibilities involved

The risks of complications associated with contact lenses should be weighed against the protective benefit of eyeglasses for monocular or functionally monocular patients.

Complications

The most serious risk of contact lens use is the development of microbial keratitis, which can lead to visual loss even if properly treated. Other complications with all types of contact lens use include hypersensitivity reactions such as giant papillary conjunctivitis, problems of the ocular surface such as surface breakdown, superficial keratitis, recurrent erosions, Salzmann nodules, subepithelial fibrosis, subepithelial opacification, and limbal stem cell deficiency, as well as corneal neovascularization, sterile infiltrates, and corneal warpage.¹⁵⁶⁻¹⁶¹ Transient subclinical stromal edema frequently occurs, and corneal thinning of the epithelium and stroma during contact lens wear has also been reported.^{161,162} Endothelial changes can occur, including polymegathism, pleomorphism, and, rarely, reduction of endothelial cell density.¹⁶³⁻¹⁶⁵ The clinical significance of transient edema, thinning, and endothelial changes is uncertain.

Microbial keratitis as a complication of contact lens use is most frequently caused by bacteria, but it can also be caused by more unusual organisms that are difficult to diagnose and treat such as *Acanthamoeba* and fungi.¹⁶⁶⁻¹⁷²

When soft contact lenses were introduced for extended wear in the early 1980s, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* became a frequently identified pathogen in cases of keratitis in individuals using extended-wear soft contact lenses.^{166,168} Investigations into the pathogenesis of *Pseudomonas* keratitis showed that *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* adhered readily to contact lens deposits.¹⁷³ This was of concern because contact lenses develop more deposits as duration of use increases. Other investigations demonstrated that the relative risk of microbial keratitis was 10 to 15 times greater in patients using soft contact lenses on an extended-wear basis compared with patients using soft lenses for daily wear¹⁷⁴ and that extended-wear soft contact lens users had an annualized incidence five times that of daily-wear patients (21 vs. 4 per 10,000 persons).¹¹

Disposable soft contact lenses for extended wear were introduced in the late 1980s in an attempt to improve the safety of extended wear by allowing more frequent contact lens replacement. Disposable soft contact lenses for extended wear were eventually found to have the same incidence of microbial keratitis as conventional reusable soft lenses for overnight wear.^{5,6} It was the pattern of contact lens wear (overnight vs. daily) rather than the type of contact lens (disposable vs. nondisposable) that appeared to be the overriding risk factor for microbial keratitis.^{5,6} Despite the increased risk of microbial keratitis associated with overnight wear, there are contact lenses approved by the FDA for extended (including overnight) wear. Although the incidence of microbial keratitis is similar whether disposable or conventional soft contact lenses are used for overnight wear, disposable lenses are more often associated with relatively benign peripheral infiltrates than with the aggressive central microbial keratitis that is common with conventional soft lenses used for overnight wear.^{6,175,176} In cases where microbial keratitis does occur, disposable contact lenses for extended wear are more often associated with gram-positive organisms than with gram-negative organisms.¹⁷⁷⁻¹⁷⁹ Patients using disposable soft contact lenses for overnight wear are also less likely to be symptomatic in terms of discomfort or red eye complaints than patients using conventional reusable lenses for overnight wear.¹⁷⁵

Although disposable contact lenses were initially introduced for extended wear, they have become popular for daily wear as well. Patients who use disposable soft contact lenses on a daily-wear basis tend to be less symptomatic in terms of lens-related complaints when compared with conventional soft daily-wear lens users.¹⁸⁰ Disposable soft contact lenses intended for one day of use only (daily disposables) were introduced in 1995. Their use currently represents the safest method of soft contact lens wear.¹⁸¹ However, the parameters available for daily disposable contact lenses are somewhat more limited than those for disposable lenses intended for longer use or conventional reusable soft lenses.

Investigators have shown that contact lenses of lower oxygen transmission are more likely to be associated with corneal epithelial binding of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* than are higher oxygen transmissible lenses.¹⁸²⁻¹⁸⁵ Soft silicone hydrogel contact lenses with extremely high gas transmission have now been developed for extended wear, but the anticipated reduction in rate of microbial keratitis has not occurred.⁷⁻⁹ These materials meet central and peripheral oxygen transmissibility thresholds to avoid corneal swelling during open-eye soft contact lens wear.¹⁸⁶ The delivery of adequate oxygen to the cornea is of particular concern when contact lenses are used to correct high refractive errors because of increased contact lens thickness combined with increased likelihood of inadequate movement to achieve subjective tolerance.

A small percentage of patients who are fitted with silicone hydrogel contact lenses for 7-day or 30-day continuous wear developed sterile inflammatory peripheral corneal infiltrates with 1 year of use.¹⁸⁷ Another study showed a 10% probability of developing an infiltrate at the end of 3 years when silicone hydrogel contact lenses were worn for up to 30 nights continuously.¹⁸⁸ Smoking and a substantial lens bacterial bioburden pose prominent risks for a corneal infiltrative event.¹⁸⁹ In addition to hypoxia, tear stagnation may play a role in alterations of corneal epithelium associated with overnight contact lens wear.¹⁹⁰ Neither of the more recently introduced contact lens modalities, daily disposable or silicone hydrogel material, reduced the overall risk of acute nonulcerative events.¹⁹¹ The exact relationship between corneal infiltrative events and microbial keratitis remains unclear.

A study of patients using silicone hydrogel contact lenses continuously for up to 30 days concluded that the overall rate of microbial keratitis in these lenses with very high oxygen transmissibility was similar to that of conventional extended-wear soft lenses.⁷ A 2008 case-control study from London found that the risk of microbial keratitis had not been reduced for users of daily disposable and silicone hydrogel lenses, and that different brands of contact lenses may be associated with significantly different risks of keratitis. Their findings suggest that lens and ocular surface interactions may be more important in the development of corneal infection than oxygen levels and contact-lens-case contamination.⁸ A population-based surveillance survey in Australia published at the same time found that the incidence of microbial keratitis was not reduced with the introduction of new lens types, and that overnight use of any contact lens is associated with a higher risk than daily use.⁹

Overnight wear of a soft lens may be indicated on a therapeutic basis for ocular surface problems; there are highly gas-permeable silicone hydrogel lenses that are FDA-approved for extended wear on that basis. Overnight use of any contact lens is associated with a higher risk of infectious keratitis, and daily wear of a rigid gas-permeable lens is associated with the lowest rate of microbial keratitis of any lens type and wearing schedule.⁹



Overnight wear, regardless of contact lens type (including the newest highly gas-permeable silicone hydrogel lenses), increases the likelihood of corneal infection.⁵⁻¹¹ (*good evidence*)
Although there are lenses approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for extended wear, this and other risks, benefits, and alternatives should be presented to patients for whom this mode of contact lens wear is being considered. (*strong recommendation*)

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: Eyeglasses and Contact Lenses

There have been outbreaks and reports of increases in *Acanthamoeba* and fungal keratitis in association with contact lens use in the past decade.^{12,13,15,19-33,192} This trend predates the association with the use of certain multipurpose solutions with reduced antimicrobial efficacy that are no longer on the market,³⁴⁻³⁷ and it is associated with all lens types. Environmental risk factors and hygiene practices, such as no-rub cleaning, topping off (reuse) of solutions, contaminated lens cases, exposure to tap water, and changes in water supply are emerging as possible risk factors. A study of *Fusaria* isolates from the U.S. outbreaks of 2005 and 2006 found a high degree of phylogenetic diversity consistent with multiple sources of contamination.¹⁹³

MedWatch (www.fda.gov/medwatch) is the Safety Information and Adverse Reporting Program for drugs and other medical products regulated by the FDA. Adverse experiences of contact lens wear should be reported to MedWatch.



Environmental risk factors and hygiene practices, such as no-rub cleaning, topping off (reuse) of solutions, contaminated lens cases, exposure to tap water, wearing contact lenses in hot tubs, and changes in water supply are emerging as possible risk factors for the increases in *Acanthamoeba* and fungal keratitis in association with contact lens use in the past decade.^{12,13,15,19-37}
(moderate evidence)

Selection and Fitting

Before fitting a patient for contact lenses, an ocular history including past contact lens experience should be obtained and a comprehensive medical eye evaluation should be performed.^{147,150} During this examination, particular attention should be directed at evaluating the patient's hygiene and ability to adhere to proper contact lens care, as well as to ocular parameters such as lid function, lid margins, meibomian glands, tear film, conjunctival surface, and the corneal surface. General principles for selecting and fitting contact lenses are described in Appendix 6.

Patient Education and Contact Lens Care

The FDA has made the following recommendations for contact lens wearers regarding proper lens care practices:¹⁹⁴

- ◆ Wash hands with soap and water, and dry (lint-free method) before handling contact lenses
 - ◆ Wear and replace contact lenses according to the schedule prescribed by the doctor
 - ◆ Follow the specific contact lens cleaning and storage guidelines from the doctor and the solution manufacturer
 - ◆ Keep the contact lens case clean and replace it every 3 to 6 months
 - ◆ Remove the contact lenses and consult your doctor immediately if you experience symptoms such as redness, pain, tearing, increased light sensitivity, blurry vision, discharge, or swelling
- These recommendations apply to contact lenses prescribed for refractive error and for contact lenses that alter the appearance of the eye (decorative contact lenses).^{195,196}

When contact lenses are initially prescribed and dispensed, patients should be trained and supervised in contact lens insertion and removal. Contact lens cleaning and disinfection should be carefully explained, because improper care may be associated with complications of contact lens wear.^{6,24,197,198} Patients should be instructed that rubbing is an important part of the cleaning step before disinfection for any lens that is to be reworn. Hydrogen peroxide systems may be superior to preserved disinfecting solutions in reducing pathogen binding and cysticidal disinfection, but they require more complex care regimens.¹⁶⁻¹⁸ Patients should be instructed to use only sterile products that are commercially prepared specifically for contact lens care and to replace these at the intervals recommended by the manufacturers.¹⁹⁹ (*good practice point*) Specifically, patients should be instructed not to rinse contact lenses or lens cases with nonsterile water (e.g., tap water, bottled water).¹⁹⁸ (*strong recommendation, moderate evidence*) Patients should also be instructed to clean and replace contact lens cases frequently, because

they can be a source of lens contamination.^{31,198,200} (*strong recommendation, good evidence*) Patients should be instructed to replace the solution in contact lens cases each time the lenses are disinfected (i.e., the old solution should not be topped off).²⁰¹

Patients should be made aware that using contact lenses can be associated with the development of ocular problems, including corneal infections that may threaten vision, and that overnight wear of contact lenses is associated with an increased risk of these corneal infections.^{8-11,202} This increased risk of corneal infections with overnight contact lens wear should be discussed with patients who are considering this modality of vision correction. If patients choose overnight wear, they should be instructed to use only lenses specifically approved for extended wear.

Swimming with contact lenses has been associated with the development of *Acanthamoeba* keratitis,²⁰² and showering with lenses seems to be part of a pattern of risk.²⁴ Patients should be instructed to minimize water contact when wearing contact lenses and informed of the risks of wearing contact lenses while swimming, in a hot tub, or showering.

For additional information about contact lens selection, fitting, and care, see Appendix 6.



Patients should be instructed that rubbing is an important part of the cleaning step before disinfection for any lens that is to be reworn. Rubbing the contact lens enhances the cleaning performance of the solution, likely by removing loosely-bound deposits. Compared to preserved disinfecting solutions, hydrogen peroxide systems may be superior as far as reducing pathogen binding and cysticidal disinfection are concerned, but require more complex care regimens.¹²⁻¹⁸ (*strong recommendation, good evidence*)

Follow-up Examination and Contact Lens Replacement

The initial contact lens fitting process should include follow-up examinations to assess visual acuity, comfort, contact lens fit, and the effect of the contact lenses on the health of the ocular surface. First-time daily-wear or extended-wear contact lens users should be checked soon after the contact lenses are initially dispensed. Experienced contact lens users should generally be examined annually. Routine follow-up examinations are important to promote safe contact lens wear. Patients should be questioned about problems such as irritation, redness, itching, discharge, decreased vision, or spectacle blur upon contact lens removal. The patient's wear schedule and contact lens care regimen should be reviewed, and any deviations from recommended practice addressed. Of note, patient noncompliance with recommended hygienic practices in contact lens wear is often considered a significant risk factor for microbial keratitis and adverse contact-lens-related events. One study found that 86% of patients believed that they were compliant with hygienic practices; however, an interview about their lens care practices revealed that only 34% of those who reported themselves as compliant exhibited good lens care practices.²⁰³ Patient-reported compliance does not indicate appropriate patient behavior, as a large proportion of patients remain noncompliant despite being aware of risk.^{203,204} Visual acuity with the contact lenses should be checked, and the cause of any changes should be determined. The contact lenses themselves should be examined to make certain that they fit and wet well and are free of deposits or defects.

The external eye and cornea should also be evaluated in the follow-up examination. Findings of conjunctival injection, corneal edema, staining, infiltrates, changes at the superior limbus, or tarsal papillary conjunctivitis all indicate possible problems with contact lens wear. The practitioner should examine patients for signs of corneal hypoxia, including epithelial microcysts, epithelial edema, stromal thickening, corneal folds, corneal vascularization, and corneal warpage. If findings of corneal hypoxia are recognized, the contact lens fit, material, or wearing time should be adjusted to allow for better oxygenation of the cornea. Keratometry or corneal topography as well as refraction without the contact lenses should be compared with initial readings for patients suspected of having corneal warpage.

The length of time a particular pair of contact lenses can be used will vary among individual patients. Rigid gas-permeable contact lenses are generally useful for 18 to 24 months, although

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: Eyeglasses and Contact Lenses

the surface quality of these lenses may deteriorate more rapidly for some individuals. Conventional daily-wear soft contact lenses usually require replacement at least annually. Conventional extended-wear soft contact lenses often require replacement more frequently than once a year. Disposable soft contact lenses and silicone hydrogel lenses for daily wear or extended wear should be replaced according to the manufacturers' guidelines, which vary from 1 day to several months. The frequency of contact lens replacement should also be adjusted based on patient symptoms and findings at eye examinations. If a particular contact lens shows excessive deterioration or deposits, it should be replaced regardless of the length of wear.

Rigid gas-permeable corneal lenses continue to have the lowest rate of adverse events of any lens type,^{8,9,205} but initial patient discomfort and resources required for fitting and supplying these lenses compared with soft lenses has resulted in a continued decline in their use.²⁰⁶ Of soft lens options, daily disposable lenses worn on a daily-wear basis remains the safest regimen.^{8,181} Extended (overnight) wear, regardless of lens type (including the newest highly gas-permeable silicone hydrogel lenses), increases the likelihood of infection,^{8,9} and discussion of this increased risk should be undertaken with patients who are considering that modality of vision correction. Patients should be instructed that rubbing is an important part of the cleaning step before disinfection for any lens that is to be reworn. Finally, hydrogen peroxide disinfection has the lowest rate of adverse events compared with any other disinfection system regardless of lens type.

Orthokeratology

Rigid gas-permeable contact lenses can be prescribed as a nonsurgical and reversible method of refractive error reduction for the treatment of mild to moderate myopia with less than 1.50 D of corneal astigmatism. The technique of corneal reshaping is also known as corneal refractive therapy (CRT), or orthokeratology.

Orthokeratology, as originally described, utilized the application of sequentially flatter PMMA hard contact lenses to flatten the cornea and thereby reduce the myopic refractive error. When patients stop wearing contact lenses after undergoing orthokeratology, their corneas tend to revert to their original shape.^{207,208} Earlier attempts to predict which patients would respond to orthokeratology based on ocular biomechanical or biometric parameters were not successful,²⁰⁹ and the effects of orthokeratology were unpredictable and poorly controlled.²⁰⁷ In the 1990s, there was a resurgence using highly gas-permeable rigid contact lenses for temporary corneal reshaping. In this technique, patients with myopia are fitted with reverse-geometry rigid gas-permeable contact lenses that are used only during sleep. The center of the contact lens is deliberately fitted flatter than the central corneal curvature to transiently induce central corneal flattening, which will reverse myopia during the day when the lens is not worn. The contact lens must be used every one to two nights in order to maintain the effect. Food and Drug Administration approval has been granted for the use of this technique, often referred to as overnight orthokeratology (OOK), for temporary reduction of up to 6.00 D of myopia (in eyes with up to 1.75 D of astigmatism). Average uncorrected visual acuity ranges from 20/19 to 20/24 with a refractive error ranging from +0.27 to -0.41 D after 1 to 6 months of wearing reverse-geometry contact lenses.²¹⁰⁻²¹⁴

The complications of OOK overlap those of rigid contact lens wear. As with any overnight contact lens modality, orthokeratology is associated with an increased risk of microbial keratitis.^{213,215,216} Corneal pigmentation rings have been reported, but these are reversible. Patients may also note a decreased quality of vision, especially under low-illumination conditions due to an increase in HOAs. The most serious complication that has been associated with OOK is microbial keratitis, first reported in 2001.^{217,218} Most of these cases originated in Asia, particularly in China and Taiwan, and were reported during a relatively short period, when regulation of orthokeratology was limited.²¹⁹ A high incidence of cases of *Acanthamoeba* keratitis reported with this modality emphasizes the importance of eliminating the use of tap water in care regimens for overnight orthokeratology.^{219,220} There is insufficient evidence to support the use of orthokeratology for the prevention of myopia progression in children.²²¹⁻²²³

Refractive Surgery for Myopia, Astigmatism, and Hyperopia

The term “refractive surgery” describes various elective procedures that modify the refractive status of the eye. Procedures that involve altering the cornea are collectively referred to as keratorefractive surgery, refractive keratoplasty, or corneal refractive surgery. Other refractive surgery procedures include the placement of an intraocular lens (IOL) implant, either in front of the crystalline lens (phakic IOL) or in place of the crystalline lens (refractive lens exchange). Refractive surgery may be considered when a patient wishes to be less dependent on eyeglasses or contact lenses, or when there are occupational or cosmetic reasons not to wear eyeglasses. Keratorefractive surgery can be applied to a broad range of refractive errors, but in some circumstances, the surgeon may consider an intraocular procedure.

Preoperative Evaluation

The ophthalmologist who is to perform the refractive surgery has the following responsibilities:^{224,225}

- ◆ To examine the patient preoperatively
- ◆ To ensure that the record of the evaluation accurately documents the symptoms, findings, and indications for treatment
- ◆ To obtain informed consent from the patient (see Informed Consent sections)
- ◆ To review the results of presurgical diagnostic evaluations with the patient
- ◆ To formulate a surgical plan
- ◆ To formulate postoperative care plans and inform the patient of these arrangements (e.g., setting of care, individuals who will provide care)
- ◆ To give the patient the opportunity to discuss the costs associated with surgery

The best interest of the patient is served by having the operating ophthalmologist perform the preoperative evaluation, because this will allow the surgeon to formulate the surgical plan and to establish a relationship with the patient prior to surgery. Although the ophthalmologist is responsible for the examination and review of the data, certain aspects of data collection may be conducted by another trained individual under the ophthalmologist’s supervision and with his or her review.^{224,225}

A comprehensive medical eye evaluation should be performed before any refractive surgery procedure.²²⁴ Visual acuity determination and refraction require particular attention. In addition to the elements listed in the comprehensive adult medical eye evaluation¹⁴⁷ (see Appendix 4), the refractive surgery examination should include the following elements:

- ◆ Distance visual acuity with and without correction
- ◆ Manifest and, when appropriate, cycloplegic refraction
- ◆ Computerized corneal topography
- ◆ Central corneal thickness measurement
- ◆ Evaluation of tear film and ocular surface
- ◆ Evaluation of ocular motility and alignment²²⁶

Although the data from published studies fail to demonstrate a relationship between pupil size and the quality of postoperative vision, the importance of pupillometry in the preoperative workup remains controversial. Most studies of conventional and wavefront-guided laser in situ keratomileusis (LASIK) have not shown a relationship between the diameter of the low-light pupil and disturbing visual symptoms postoperatively.⁴²⁻⁴⁶ A benefit of more complex aspheric ablations relative to conventional ablations may be found under low-light conditions when the pupil is dilated, because this is when a reduction, or less induction, of HOAs, particularly spherical aberration, should be most apparent. Some studies comparing conventional and wavefront-guided LASIK have reported fewer postoperative complaints of glare or halo under mesopic conditions with wavefront-guided procedures.^{227,228} Irrespective of pupil size, it is important for potential patients to understand that there is a risk for night-vision problems after surgery. In conclusion, measurement of pupil size is not required in the preoperative examination.

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: Refractive Surgery



Patients should be informed that there is a risk for night vision symptoms after keratorefractive surgery. (*strong recommendation, good evidence*) Most studies of conventional and wavefront-guided LASIK have not shown a relationship between the diameter of the low light pupil and night vision symptoms postoperatively.⁴²⁻⁴⁶ (*moderate evidence*)

Because of the possibility of contact-lens-induced corneal warpage and corneal edema, patients who use contact lenses should discontinue their use before the preoperative examination and procedure.²²⁹ As a general guideline, spherical soft contact lenses should be discontinued for at least 3 days to 2 weeks.^{229,230} Toric soft contact lenses and rigid contact lenses should be discontinued for a longer period because they are associated with a greater potential for corneal warpage and refractive instability, which takes longer to resolve upon contact lens discontinuation. Particular attention should be paid to establishing refractive stability for these patients, which may require multiple visits.

When astigmatism determined by subjective refraction differs significantly from astigmatism found by corneal topography, lenticular astigmatism may be a possible cause. Keratorefractive surgery is intended to correct total astigmatism identified on refraction. Caution should be taken to identify early cataract formation in the presence of significant lenticular astigmatism. In this situation, lenticular refractive surgery may be a better option for the patient than keratorefractive surgery.

The patient should be evaluated using corneal topography to look for evidence of irregular astigmatism, corneal warpage, or signs of keratoconus or other corneal ectasias, because these may be associated with unpredictable outcomes of keratorefractive surgery and a decrease in best spectacle-corrected visual acuity (BSCVA). Caution should be taken to ensure that any irregular astigmatism, typically identified on corneal topography, is not a sign of keratoconus or another corneal ectatic condition before proceeding with any keratorefractive surgery.

Corneal topography is also important when considering intraocular refractive surgery to assess any contour abnormalities as well as to measure keratometry.

Measurement of the central corneal thickness should be obtained during the preoperative evaluation to identify unusually thin corneas and estimate residual stromal bed thickness. Corneal tomographic imaging systems measure the shape of the anterior and posterior surface of the cornea, allowing for assessment of abnormal pachymetric distribution across the entire cornea. Pachymetric maps demonstrating abnormal pachymetric distribution may be helpful in identifying the presence of keratoconus.²³¹

Excimer ablations that result in very thin residual stroma increase the risk for ectasia. In the case of LASIK procedures, 250 μm has been suggested as a safe residual stromal bed thickness,²³² but there is no absolute value that guarantees that ectasia will not occur. While surgeons do not agree on a particular figure, they do agree that when ectasia risk is assessed, many factors should be considered. Abnormal topography is the most significant risk factor for postoperative ectasia. Other risk factors may include thin preoperative central corneal thickness, younger patient age, thin postoperative stromal bed thickness, and higher attempted corrections.³⁸⁻⁴⁰



Before refractive surgery, corneal topography should be evaluated for evidence of irregular astigmatism, corneal warpage, or abnormalities suggestive of keratoconus or other corneal ectasias. All of these conditions may be associated with unpredictable refractive outcomes, and keratoconus and the ectasias with ectasia progression following keratorefractive surgery.³⁸⁻⁴¹ When considering intraocular refractive surgery, measurement of corneal topography is important to assess the optical characteristics of the cornea. It is also relevant if a keratorefractive surgical procedure is necessary to optimize the refractive result after the lens surgery or for toric intraocular lens implantation. (*strong recommendation, moderate evidence*)

Research is ongoing to determine if personality characteristics can affect patients' satisfaction with the quality of their vision following refractive surgery. Until more information for patient selection is available, an assessment of the motivations and expectations of patients who wish to have refractive surgery and an assessment of mental health status and history may be helpful. Patients' preoperative expectations and psychological characteristics have been shown to affect satisfaction with LASIK.²³³ Depressive symptoms have been associated with decreased patient satisfaction with visual quality after LASIK.²³⁴ This study is consistent with studies from the cosmetic surgery literature, which identified the presence of a personality disorder or a history of depression or anxiety as predictors for poor psychological or psychosocial outcome following surgery.²³⁵

Keratorefractive Surgery

The most frequently performed procedures for low to moderate myopia utilize the excimer laser, which was first approved for this purpose by the FDA in 1995. A surface ablation technique, photorefractive keratectomy (PRK), was the first procedure performed; subsequently, LASIK has become the most commonly performed keratorefractive surgery. Other keratorefractive procedures to correct low to moderate myopia include variations of PRK called laser epithelial keratomileusis (LASEK) and epi-LASIK, insertion of intrastromal corneal ring segments,²³⁶ and RK.²³⁷

An advantage of surface ablation techniques over LASIK is that more residual posterior stromal tissue is preserved and there are no flap-related complications. Disadvantages of surface ablation techniques when compared with LASIK include more discomfort and slower recovery of vision due to the longer re-epithelialization time and potential development of subepithelial haze.^{238,239}

High myopia is less likely to be fully corrected by keratorefractive surgery than low to moderate myopia.²⁴⁰ Because of the greater functional impairment experienced by highly myopic patients, however, the potential limitations of keratorefractive surgery may be more acceptable. Alternative procedures to correct high myopia include refractive lens exchange and phakic IOL implantation.

Surgery to correct hyperopia is performed less commonly than surgery to correct myopia. A hyperopic ablation profile is a peripheral annular ablation around the central optical zone, which results in steepening of the central cornea relative to the periphery. The FDA first approved use of the excimer laser to correct hyperopia in 1998.

Photorefractive keratectomy was the first refractive laser procedure to address astigmatism.^{241,242} With the excimer laser, a spherocylindrical ablation is made in the corneal stroma to correct both the spherical and astigmatic refractive error. The laser ablation either flattens the steep meridian, steepens the flat meridian, or both (bitoric or cross-cylinder ablation), depending on the laser and its algorithm for the specific refractive error. In general, cross-cylinder and bitoric ablations remove less tissue and change the spherical equivalent less than ablations that only steepen the flat meridian or only flatten the steep meridian.²⁴³ Different laser platforms use different proprietary ablative patterns, which may affect the outcomes of long-term stability of the refractive procedures.

Excimer Laser Systems

Conventional

By varying the ablation pattern, the excimer laser can alter the anterior corneal curvature to modify a particular refractive error described by sphere and cylinder. The laser delivery methods currently being utilized to achieve the ablation pattern are broad-beam, scanning-slit, or flying-spot systems. Eye-tracking technology is integrated into all the current commercially available excimer laser systems and permits the ablation to remain centered on the pupil in the presence of small ocular movements.

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: Keratorefractive Surgery

Advanced

Wavefront-guided or customized ablation patterns are available on several commercially available excimer laser systems for LASIK. Wavefront analysis makes use of a detailed map of the optical system of the entire eye, measured across an entrance pupil aperture. This map is unique to the individual eye measured and can be described by varying degrees of standard optical aberration terms. Lower order aberrations consist of regular astigmatism and defocus. Higher order aberrations consist of an infinite series of increasingly complex optical imperfections that characterize what was previously known as irregular astigmatism (i.e., astigmatism not correctable with spherocylindrical lenses). Wavefront-guided and aspheric ablation techniques are commercially available and attempt to maintain a more prolate corneal shape, thus reducing induced spherical aberration. Compared with conventional LASIK, both wavefront-guided and aspheric laser ablations may lead to improved quality of vision under dim lighting conditions.²⁴⁴ Wavefront-guided or customized ablation techniques generally remove a greater volume of tissue than conventional procedures.²⁴⁵⁻²⁵²

A customized excimer ablation, using the wavefront aberrometry information, is able to limit the induction of HOAs and, in some instances, reduce pre-existing HOAs.^{253,254} Eyes that are otherwise healthy and have not had previous refractive surgery typically have very low levels of irregular astigmatism that do not significantly affect visual function. Some evidence exists that even healthy eyes, with relatively low levels of existing HOAs, may benefit from wavefront-guided excimer ablation due to the technology's ability to reduce the induction of HOAs, particularly spherical aberration.²⁵⁵

Procedures used to treat regular astigmatism include PRK and its variants (collectively termed "surface ablation"), LASIK, and astigmatic keratotomy (AK). Customized treatments based on wavefront or topographic information to reduce irregular astigmatism in eyes with high degrees of aberration have been studied, although they are not FDA-approved for these indications.²⁵⁶ Photorefractive keratectomy using wavefront-guided technology is considered an off-label use of an FDA-approved device.

Indications

Table 2 lists the excimer lasers for PRK and LASIK that have been approved by the FDA for the correction of myopia, hyperopia, astigmatism, and combinations thereof, and are commercially available.

MedWatch (www.fda.gov/medwatch) is the Safety Information and Adverse Reporting Program for drugs and other medical products regulated by the FDA. Adverse experiences of refractive surgery should be reported to MedWatch.

Contraindications

- ◆ Unstable refraction
- ◆ Certain abnormalities of the cornea (e.g., keratoconus or other corneal ectasias, thinning, edema, interstitial or neurotrophic keratitis, extensive vascularization)
- ◆ Insufficient corneal thickness for the proposed ablation depth
- ◆ Significant cataract
- ◆ Uncontrolled glaucoma
- ◆ Uncontrolled external disease (e.g., blepharitis, dry eye syndrome, atopy/allergy)
- ◆ Uncontrolled autoimmune or other immune-mediated disease
- ◆ Unrealistic patient expectations

Relative Contraindications

- ◆ Functional monocularity
- ◆ Ocular conditions that limit visual function
- ◆ Excessively steep or flat corneas (e.g., increased risk of mechanical microkeratome complications)
- ◆ Abnormal corneal topography indicating forme fruste of keratoconus

- ◆ Significant irregular astigmatism
- ◆ Visually significant corneal stromal or endothelial dystrophies
- ◆ History of herpes simplex virus (HSV) or varicella zoster virus (VZV) keratitis
- ◆ Inadequately controlled dry eye
- ◆ Glaucoma²⁵⁷
- ◆ History of uveitis²⁵⁸
- ◆ Diabetes mellitus²⁵⁹
- ◆ Pregnancy or lactation²⁶⁰
- ◆ Autoimmune or other immune-mediated diseases²⁶¹
- ◆ Certain systemic medications (e.g., isotretinoin, amiodarone, sumatriptan, levonorgestrel implants, colchicine)
- ◆ Under 21 years of age (FDA labeling should be consulted for each laser)

Informed Consent

Although there is a high probability of successful outcomes for keratorefractive surgery, care should be taken to emphasize potential adverse events or complications that may occur, explaining which may be transient and which may be permanent. The patient should be informed of the potential risks, benefits, and alternatives to and among the different refractive procedures before surgery. The informed consent process should be documented, and the patient should be given an opportunity to have all questions answered before surgery. The surgeon is responsible for obtaining the patient's informed consent.^{224,225} Elements of the discussion may include the following:

- ◆ Range of expected refractive outcomes
- ◆ Residual refractive error
- ◆ Reading and/or distance correction postoperatively
- ◆ Loss of BCVA
- ◆ Side effects and complications (e.g., microbial keratitis, sterile keratitis, keratectasia)
- ◆ Changes in visual function not necessarily measured by visual acuity testing, including glare and function under low-light conditions
- ◆ Night vision symptoms (e.g., glare, haloes) developing or worsening; careful consideration should be given to this issue for patients with high degrees of ametropia or for individuals who require a high level of visual function in low-light conditions
- ◆ Effect on ocular alignment
- ◆ Dry eye symptoms developing or worsening
- ◆ Recurrent erosion syndrome
- ◆ The limitations of keratorefractive surgery with respect to presbyopia and the potential loss of uncorrected near visual function that accompanies myopia correction
- ◆ Monovision advantages and disadvantages (for patients of presbyopic age)
- ◆ Conventional and advanced ablations advantages and disadvantages
- ◆ Advantages and disadvantages of same-day bilateral keratorefractive surgery vs. sequential surgery. Because vision might be poor for some time after bilateral same-day PRK, the patient should be informed that activities such as driving might not be possible for weeks.
- ◆ May influence predictive accuracy of IOL calculations for subsequent cataract surgery
- ◆ Postoperative care plans (setting of care, providers of care)



Preoperative assessment of the potential refractive surgery patient should address expectations for post-surgical vision and emphasize potential adverse events or complications that may occur, explaining which may be transient and which may be permanent. (*good practice point*)



Patients should be informed that there is a risk for night vision symptoms after keratorefractive surgery. (*strong recommendation, good evidence*) Most studies of conventional and wavefront-guided LASIK have not shown a relationship between the diameter of the low light pupil and night vision symptoms postoperatively.⁴²⁻⁴⁶ (*moderate evidence*)

TABLE 2 FDA-APPROVED INDICATIONS FOR EXCIMER LASERS FOR PHOTOREFRACTIVE KERATECTOMY AND LASIK

Company (Model)	PRK for Myopia and Astigmatism	LASIK for Myopia and Astigmatism	PRK for Hyperopia and Astigmatism	LASIK for Hyperopia and Astigmatism	Mixed Astigmatism
Abbott Medical Optics (VISX Model B & C [Star & Star S2])	Myopia from 0 to -6.00 D (P930016; 3/27/96) Myopia from 0 to -6.00 D with or without astigmatism from -0.75 to -4.00 D (P930016/S3; 4/24/97) Myopia from 0 to -12.00 D with or without astigmatism from 0 to -4.00 D (P930016/S5; 1/29/98)				
Abbott Medical Optics (VISX Star S2)		Myopia less than -14.00 D with or without astigmatism between -0.50 and -5.00 D (P990010; 11/19/99)	Hyperopia from +1.00 to +6.00 D (P930016/S7; 11/2/98)		
Abbott Medical Optics (VISX Star S2/S3)			Hyperopia from +0.50 to +5.00 D with or without astigmatism +0.50 to +4.00 D (P930016/S10; 10/18/00)	Hyperopia between +0.50 and +5.00 D with or without astigmatism up to +3.00 D (P930016/S12; 4/27/01)	Mixed astigmatism up to 6.00 D; cylinder is greater than sphere and of opposite sign (P930016/S14; 11/16/01)
Abbott Medical Optics (VISX Star S3, EyeTracker)		Myopia less than -14.00 D with or without astigmatism between 0.50 and -5.00 D with eye tracker (P990010/S1; 4/20/00)			
Abbott Medical Optics (VISX Star S4 & WaveScan WaveFront System) wavefront-guided		Myopia up to -6.00 D with or without astigmatism up to -3.00 D (P930016/S16; 5/23/03) Monovision treatment for myopia up to -6.00 D with or without astigmatism up to -3.00 D allowing for retention of myopia from -1.25 to -2.00 D (P930016/S25; 7/11/07) Myopia from -6.00 to -11.00 D with or without astigmatism up to -3.00 D (P930016/S21; 8/30/05)		Hyperopia up to +3.00 D with or without astigmatism up to +2.00 D (P930016/S17; 12/14/04)	Mixed astigmatism from 1.00 to 5.00 D (P930016/S20; 3/17/05)

**Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP:
Keratorefractive Surgery**

TABLE 2 FDA-APPROVED INDICATIONS FOR EXCIMER LASERS FOR PHOTOREFRACTIVE KERATECTOMY AND LASIK (CONTINUED)

Company (Model)	PRK for Myopia and Astigmatism	LASIK for Myopia and Astigmatism	PRK for Hyperopia and Astigmatism	LASIK for Hyperopia and Astigmatism	Mixed Astigmatism
Alcon (Apex & Apex Plus)	Myopia from -1.50 to -7.00 D (P930034; 10/25/95)				
Alcon (Apex Plus)	Myopia from -1.00 to -6.00 D with or without astigmatism from -1.00 to -4.00 D (P930034/S9; 3/11/98)	Myopia less than -14.00 D with or without astigmatism from 0.50 to 5.00 D (P930034/S13; 10/21/99)	Hyperopia from +1.50 to +4.00 D with or without astigmatism less than -1.00 D (P930034/S12; 10/21/99)		
Alcon (LADARVision)	Myopia from -1.00 to -10.00 D with or without astigmatism less than -4.00 D (P970043; 11/2/98)	Myopia less than -9.00 D with or without astigmatism from -0.50 to -3.00 D (P970043/S5; 5/9/00)		Hyperopia less than 6.00 D with or without astigmatism less than -6.00 D (P970043/S7; 9/22/00)	Mixed astigmatism less than +6.00 D sphere with less than -6.00 D cylinder (P970043/S7; 9/22/00)
Alcon (LADARVision) wavefront-guided		Myopia up to -7.00 D with or without astigmatism less than 0.50 D (P970043/S10; 10/18/02) Myopic astigmatism up to -8.00 D sphere with -0.50 to -4.00 D cylinder and up to -8.00 D SE at the spectacle plane (P970043/S15; 6/29/04)		Hyperopia less than +5.00 D with or without astigmatism less than -3.00 D (P970043/S20; 5/1/06)	Mixed astigmatism from 1.00 to 5.00 D; cylinder is greater than sphere and of opposite sign (P970043/S22; 5/2/06)
Alcon (WaveLight ALLEGRETTO WAVE)		Myopia up to -12.00 D with or without astigmatism up to -6.00 D (P020050; 10/07/03)		Hyperopia up to +6.00 D with or without astigmatism up to +5.00 D (P030008; 10/10/03)	Mixed astigmatism up to 6.00 D at the spectacle plane (P030008/S4; 4/19/06)
Alcon (WaveLight ALLEGRETTO WAVE) wavefront-guided		Myopia up to -7.00 D with up to -7.00 D of spherical component and up to 3.00 D astigmatic component (P020050/S4; 7/26/06)			
Bausch & Lomb Surgical (KERACOR 116)	Myopia from -1.50 to -7.00 D with or without astigmatism less than -4.50 D (P970056; 9/28/99)				
Carl Zeiss Meditec (MEL 80)		Myopia \leq -7.00 D with or without astigmatism \leq -3.00 D (P060004; 8/11/06)		Hyperopia \leq +5.00 D with or without astigmatism of $>$ +0.50 and \leq +3.00 D, with maximum MRSE of +5.00 D (P06004/S1; 3/28/11)	

TABLE 2 FDA-APPROVED INDICATIONS FOR EXCIMER LASERS FOR PHOTOREFRACTIVE KERATECTOMY AND LASIK (CONTINUED)

Company (Model)	PRK for Myopia and Astigmatism	LASIK for Myopia and Astigmatism	PRK for Hyperopia and Astigmatism	LASIK for Hyperopia and Astigmatism	Mixed Astigmatism
Nidek EC-5000	Myopia from -0.75 to -13.00 D with astigmatism \leq -0.75 D and myopia -1.00 to -8.00 D with astigmatism -0.50 to -4.00 D (P970053/S9; 10/11/06)	Myopia from -1.00 to -14.00 D with or without astigmatism \leq -4.00 D (P970053/S9; 10/11/06)		Hyperopia between +0.50 and +5.00 D with or without astigmatism from +0.50 to +2.00 D (P970053/S9; 10/11/06)	
Technolas Perfect Vision GmbH* (Technolas 217a)		Myopia from less than -11.00 D with or without astigmatism less than -3.00 D (P99027; 2/23/00)		Hyperopia between 1.00 and 4.00 D with or without astigmatism up to 2.00 D (P99027/S4; 2/25/03)	
Technolas Perfect Vision GmbH (Technolas 217z) wavefront-guided		Myopia up to -7.00 D with or without astigmatism up to -3.00 D (P99027/S6; 10/10/03)			

SOURCE: www.fda.gov/MedicalDevices/ProductsandMedicalProcedures/SurgeryandLifeSupport/LASIK/ucm168641.htm, accessed October 16, 2012.

D = diopter; LASIK = laser in situ keratomileusis; MRSE = manifest refraction spherical equivalent; PRK = photorefractive keratectomy; SE = spherical equivalent

* Technolas Perfect Vision GmbH is a joint venture of Bausch & Lomb and 20/10 Perfect Vision AG.

Surface Ablation Techniques

Photorefractive Keratectomy

In PRK, the central corneal epithelium is removed and the excimer laser is used to ablate Bowman's layer and superficial corneal stroma centered over the entrance pupil.

All instrumentation must be checked and calibrated before the procedure.²⁶² The surgeon should confirm the identity of the patient, the operative eye, and that the parameters are correctly entered into the laser's computer.²⁶² In the setting of significant astigmatism or a wavefront-guided treatment, the surgeon should take appropriate steps to ensure torsional alignment. Axis alignment is crucial in the treatment of higher astigmatic errors because there can be a large reduction in effect if the astigmatic ablation is not aligned with the true axis of astigmatism. Because there can be ocular cyclotorsion when the patient changes from the seated to supine position, it may be useful to place reference marks on the operative eye before the laser procedure while the patient is seated upright.²⁶³ These marks are then aligned intraoperatively with the laser reticle, thus compensating for ocular cyclotorsion. The use of a tracker or in some cases, a fixation ring, may help to stabilize the eye and increase the accuracy of the placement of the astigmatic ablation.

For customized ablations, registration of the acquired wavefront information with the patient's eye during surgery is essential to provide the most accurate and predictable results. Some laser platforms utilize iris landmarks to align the wavefront measurement acquired in the seated position to the patient's eye when lying supine for the surgery. Future wavefront registration techniques may utilize scleral vessels as landmarks and dynamic intraoperative registration. All wavefront-guided laser platforms make use of eye-tracking systems to account for small translational eye movements that occur during the ablation.

A topical antibiotic or antiseptic may be applied preoperatively to the operative eye, and a topical nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug (NSAID) drop may also be applied to help ameliorate postoperative pain. The nonoperative eye should be occluded. Sterile instruments must be used for each patient. The operative eye is anesthetized topically, the surrounding skin and eyelashes are cleansed and/or isolated, and a lid speculum is placed to optimize corneal exposure.

The epithelium can be removed mechanically (by brush, blade, or epikeratome), chemically (most often with approximately 20% alcohol), or by laser.²⁶⁴⁻²⁶⁹ Expeditious removal minimizes nonuniform drying of the stroma. Enough epithelium should be removed to permit placement of the full, planned laser optical zone diameter onto the stroma. The excimer laser ablation is performed centered on the entrance pupil. Care should be taken to maintain a proper head position so that the facial/corneal planes are parallel to the floor and orthogonal to the laser beam. In an off-label application, mitomycin-C is sometimes used to reduce the chance of corneal subepithelial haze developing, particularly in the setting of a high correction (i.e., deep ablation) or in eyes that have undergone prior corneal surgery such as RK, LASIK, or penetrating keratoplasty.²⁷⁰⁻²⁷² Long-term studies of the effect of mitomycin-C on corneal physiology are not yet available. Most studies show no significant effect on endothelial cell counts when mitomycin-C is used at a concentration of 0.02% (0.2 mg/ml) for a brief period (e.g., 15 seconds).^{273,274} Topical antibiotics should be administered. A bandage contact lens is usually applied, and the lid speculum is removed. An NSAID drop may also be instilled.

Judicious short-term use of dilute topical anesthetics can help to control postoperative pain.

Laser Epithelial Keratomileusis and Epi-LASIK

Laser epithelial keratomileusis is a modification of PRK that attempts to preserve the epithelium. After 20% alcohol is applied to the corneal epithelium, an epithelial trephine and spatula are used sequentially to score, loosen, and roll up the epithelium, which remains attached at a nasal or superior hinge. Photoablation is then performed, and the

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: Surface Ablation Techniques

epithelium is unrolled back over the central corneal stroma.²⁷⁵ A bandage contact lens is used for several days until the surface re-epithelializes.

An alternative surface ablation procedure to LASEK is epi-LASIK. Instead of using alcohol to loosen the epithelium, an epikeratome is used to dissect an epithelial sheet from Bowman's membrane. The epikeratome is similar in design to a mechanical microkeratome used for LASIK. Instead of using an oscillating sharp blade to incise the corneal stroma beneath Bowman's membrane, the epikeratome uses a blunt oscillating separator that moves across the cornea held under high pressure with a suction ring. This separator lifts a sheet of epithelium from Bowman's membrane. The laser ablation is then performed and the epithelial sheet is either replaced or discarded. It is unclear whether patient discomfort and subepithelial haze formation is reduced with LASEK or epi-LASIK when compared with PRK.²⁷⁶⁻²⁷⁸ Visual recovery and discomfort with LASEK and epi-LASIK are similar to PRK and are prolonged relative to LASIK. Epi-LASIK should be used only in eyes in which Bowman's membrane is intact. Breaks in Bowman's membrane (e.g., from previous PRK, LASIK, or even some corneal scars) increase the risk of the epi-LASIK blade separating stromal tissue and not just epithelium.²⁷⁹ In an off-label application, mitomycin-C is sometimes used to reduce the chance of corneal subepithelial haze developing, particularly in the setting of a high correction (e.g., deep ablation) or in eyes that have undergone prior corneal surgery such as RK, LASIK, or penetrating keratoplasty.²⁸⁰⁻²⁸² Because LASEK and epi-LASIK are modifications of PRK, the potential for corneal haze to develop remains a concern.²⁸³⁻²⁸⁶

Results

Photorefractive keratectomy reduces myopia, is most predictable for low to moderate myopia, and is less predictable for high myopia.²⁴⁰ A systematic review of data from over 2000 eyes with 1.00 D to 14.00 D of myopia reported that 70% and 92% of participants had an uncorrected visual acuity (UCVA) of 20/20 and 20/40, respectively, at 12 or more months following PRK.²⁴⁰ After 12 or more months of follow-up, 86% of eyes treated for myopia and myopic astigmatism were within 1.00 D of the expected correction.²⁴⁰ Loss of BCVA of 2 lines or more after PRK for low to moderate myopia varies between 0% and 1% at 1 year following surgery.²⁴⁰ Following PRK for high myopia, 6% of eyes lost 2 or more lines of BCVA.²⁴⁰

In a study of wavefront-guided PRK for myopia and myopic astigmatism, 81% of patients achieved a UCVA of 20/20 or better.²⁸⁷ In a contralateral eye study comparing wavefront-guided PRK with wavefront-guided LASIK, visual recovery was faster with LASIK than with PRK (88% vs. 48% were 20/20 or better at 1 month). At 6 months, however, visual acuities were similarly excellent in both groups (LASIK: 92% 20/20 or better; PRK: 94% 20/20 or better).²⁸⁸ Using wavefront-guided PRK, 1% of eyes lost 1 line of BCVA at 1 year (relative to pre-LASIK BCVA).²⁸⁷

Regression of the surgical effect was more common in patients with higher degrees of preoperative myopia.²⁴⁰ Long-term studies examining 10- to 12-year results demonstrated excellent safety and efficacy of PRK for the treatment of myopia.²⁸⁹⁻²⁹² Two studies published together looked at 10-year follow-up of PRK in eyes with less than -6.00 D of myopia (lower myopic group) and more than -6.00 D of myopia (higher myopic group). While the long-term results were excellent, there was more regression of effect in the higher myopic group (-1.33 D over 10 years) compared with the lower myopic group (-0.10 D over 10 years).^{291,292}

A study of the incidence of retreatments following wavefront optimized PRK and LASIK found no difference in the retreatment rates between the two procedures (6.3%).²⁹³ The efficacy and predictability of PRK retreatment are less than for primary procedures.²⁹⁴⁻²⁹⁸

Photorefractive keratectomy for hyperopia (H-PRK) reduces hyperopic refractive errors. Lower degrees of hyperopia (0 to +3.50 D) can be corrected with better predictability than higher hyperopic errors.²⁴⁰ A systematic review with data from more than 300 eyes treated with H-PRK reported that 79% of eyes achieved within 1.00 D of their intended refractive correction at 12 months after surgery.²⁴⁰ In one study, 85% of eyes with a mean

preoperative correction of 2.88 D of hyperopia achieved corrections of ± 1.00 D of the attempted correction.²⁹⁹ In eyes with more than 3.50 D of hyperopia, 79% were within 1.00 D of the intended correction.³⁰⁰ In another study 79% of eyes with a mean preoperative refraction of 3.03 D of hyperopia achieved ± 0.50 D of emmetropia at 12 months.³⁰¹ Following H-PRK, 5% of patients with mild to moderate hyperopia (3.50 D or less of hyperopia) and 20% of those with high hyperopia (3.50 D or more of hyperopia) lost 2 or more lines of BCVA relative to the preoperative BCVA, respectively.²⁴⁰ In a study of wavefront-guided PRK for hyperopia (mean preoperative refraction $+2.90 \pm 0.80$ D), 100% of eyes achieved within 1.00 D of the intended correction and 12% of patients lost 2 or more lines of BCVA at 6 months of follow-up, primarily due to increases in higher order aberrations.³⁰² Ninety percent of eyes were 20/40 or better 6 months following surgery.

Although overall corneal haze was generally mild, there were more-significant haze problems in the midperipheral ring, usually sparing the entrance pupil.³⁰³ Achievement of best postoperative vision is slower with H-PRK than with myopic PRK. Centration of the ablation is more critical in hyperopic treatments due to the smaller effective optical zone. The use of excimer lasers with eye trackers may reduce decentrations.

In a study comparing hyperopic PRK and LASIK outcomes at 2 years, refractive outcomes were less stable with PRK, as evidenced by a statistically significant regression at 2 years in the PRK group compared to no significant regression in the LASIK group.³⁰⁴ Higher regression in the PRK group was present even though there was a higher treated hyperopic spherical equivalent in the LASIK group (4.49 D vs. 2.85 D).

In three studies of PRK to correct astigmatism with 6 months of follow-up, less than 2% of patients lost 2 or more lines of BCVA. In these reports, 63% to 86% of patients were within 1.00 D of their intended correction and 82% to 94% had a UCVA of 20/40 or better.³⁰⁵⁻³⁰⁷

A systematic review of LASEK studies reported that loss of 2 or more lines of BCVA ranged from 0% to 8%; loss of 2 or more lines was more frequent in studies of high myopia and astigmatism.²⁴⁰ Outcomes for accuracy and UCVA were similar to those for PRK. A study comparing outcomes of LASEK and LASIK for low to moderate myopia reported clinically insignificant differences in the results obtained.³⁰⁸

Postoperative Care

Postoperative management is integral to the outcome of any surgical procedure and is the responsibility of the operating surgeon.^{225,309} Topical antibiotics are administered to minimize the risk of postoperative infection. Topical corticosteroids are generally started immediately after surgery and tapered over a period of days to weeks, and in some cases, months. If corticosteroid treatment is prolonged, the intraocular pressure (IOP) should be monitored. Mild transient elevations of IOP can most likely be managed with topical therapy, but close monitoring is essential because IOP control can easily be lost with prolonged corticosteroid use.^{310,311}

Although postoperative pain may be reduced by using a bandage contact lens and NSAID drops, patients may still require prescription oral analgesics. Because NSAID drops may delay corneal epithelialization, they should be prescribed judiciously. Sterile corneal infiltrates associated with the use of NSAID drops without the concomitant use of topical corticosteroids have been described.³¹² Microbial keratitis, however, must be considered whenever a corneal infiltrate is seen.

Postoperative examination, including slit-lamp biomicroscopy of the cornea, is advisable on the day following surgery and every 2 to 3 days thereafter until the epithelium is healed. Epithelialization usually is complete within 5 days after surgery. If a bandage contact lens is used, it usually can be discontinued once significant re-epithelialization has occurred. Stable vision and refraction might not be achieved for many months. Periodic examinations are necessary to monitor ocular status and to check for corticosteroid-related side effects such as elevated IOP.

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: Surface Ablation Techniques



It is recommended that patients be provided with a record or that the ophthalmologist maintains a record that lists information about the patient's eye condition including preoperative keratometry readings and refraction, as well as stable postoperative refraction, so that it will be available if the patient requires cataract surgery or additional eye care. (See Appendix 7.)
(*good practice point*)

Retreatments

Retreatments should generally not be performed until refraction, corneal haze, and corneal topography have stabilized, which usually requires at least 6 months after primary PRK surgery. Retreatment in the presence of any but mild corneal haze should be carefully considered.²⁹⁶ The off-label application of mitomycin-C at the time of retreatment has been reported to reduce the recurrence of haze.^{313,314}

Side Effects and Complications

Surface ablation procedures are associated with side effects and complications that are uncommon, sometimes permanent and rarely debilitating. These side effects and complications include the following:

- ◆ Symptomatic undercorrection or overcorrection³¹⁵⁻³¹⁸
- ◆ Partial regression of effect³¹⁹
- ◆ Loss of BCVA^{315-318,320-326}
- ◆ Visual aberrations, including transient or permanent glare or starburst/halo effect, especially at night^{319,327}
- ◆ Decreased contrast sensitivity³²⁸⁻³³⁰
- ◆ Induced regular or irregular astigmatism^{315,318}
- ◆ Induced anisometropia³¹⁵⁻³¹⁸
- ◆ Premature need for reading correction³¹⁵⁻³¹⁸
- ◆ Corneal haze or scarring (early or delayed onset)³³¹
- ◆ Corneal infiltrates, ulceration, melting, or perforation (sterile or microbial)^{312,325,332}
- ◆ Corneal ectasia (progressive corneal steepening)³³³
- ◆ Development or exacerbation of dry eye symptoms
- ◆ Decreased corneal sensitivity³³⁴
- ◆ Recurrent corneal erosion³³⁵
- ◆ Reactivation of HSV keratitis³³⁶
- ◆ Corticosteroid-induced complications (e.g., ocular hypertension, glaucoma, cataract)³¹⁸
- ◆ Adverse effect on ocular alignment²²⁶
- ◆ Ptosis³¹⁸
- ◆ Artificial reduction of measured IOP (due to corneal thinning)
- ◆ Mitomycin-C-related complications (e.g., endothelial cell decrease)³³⁷

Although there are case reports of retinal abnormalities that have been recognized following PRK, it is unclear if the incidence is any different in a comparable myopic population.^{338,339}

Patient Satisfaction

Patient satisfaction depends on both patient expectations and surgical outcome. Patients have generally been satisfied with the results of PRK.³⁴⁰⁻³⁴² Some individuals who achieve the intended correction, however, may be unhappy because of visual aberrations.

The most frequent complaints of patients dissatisfied with refractive surgery are blurred distance or near vision, glare, dry eyes, and night-vision problems. In many cases, dissatisfied patients had relatively good UCVA.^{343,344}

Questionnaires have been developed to assess the functional and psychological impact of refractive error and its correction.^{345,346} Subjective visual function and patient satisfaction do not always correlate with objective measurements.³⁴⁷

Laser in Situ Keratomileusis

Laser in situ keratomileusis is a surgical procedure in which a hinged flap consisting of corneal epithelium, Bowman's membrane, and superficial stroma is created. The corneal flap is reflected, a tissue-ablating excimer laser is used to reshape the exposed corneal stroma, and the flap is repositioned. The anterior corneal surface can be altered to modify a patient's refractive error by varying the pattern of corneal tissue removal beneath the flap.

Special considerations when evaluating patients for LASIK include the following:

- ◆ Abnormal corneal topography indicating forme fruste of keratoconus
- ◆ Orbital, lid, or ocular anatomy that precludes proper function of the mechanical microkeratome or femtosecond laser
- ◆ Corneal thickness calculation of estimated stromal bed thickness
- ◆ Poor epithelial adherence, epithelial basement membrane dystrophy, or recurrent erosion syndrome
- ◆ Significant occupational or recreational risk for corneal trauma
- ◆ Significant dry eye

If one or more of these conditions are present, PRK or other surface ablation procedures may be considered.

Technique

All instrumentation must be checked and calibrated before the procedure. The surgeon must confirm the identity of the patient, the operative eye, and that the parameters are correctly entered into the laser's computer.²⁶² In the setting of significant astigmatism or a wavefront-guided treatment, the surgeon should take appropriate steps to ensure torsional alignment. Axis alignment is crucial in the treatment of higher levels of astigmatic errors because there can be a large reduction in effect if the astigmatic ablation is not aligned with the true axis of astigmatism. Because there can be ocular cyclotorsion when the patient changes from the seated to supine position, it may be useful to place reference marks on the operative eye before the laser procedure while the patient is seated upright.²⁶³ These marks are then aligned intraoperatively with the laser reticle, thus compensating for ocular cyclotorsion. The use of a tracker or in some cases, a fixation ring, may help to stabilize the eye and increase the accuracy of the placement of the astigmatic ablation.

For customized ablations, registration of the acquired wavefront information with the patient's eye during surgery is essential to provide the most accurate and predictable results. Many laser platforms utilize iris landmarks to align the wavefront measurement acquired in the seated position to the patient's eye when lying supine for the surgery. Future wavefront registration techniques may utilize scleral vessels as landmarks, and dynamic registration. All wavefront-guided laser platforms make use of eye tracking systems to account for small translational eye movements that occur during the ablation.

In addition to microkeratome-based LASIK procedures, femtosecond lasers can be used to create a flap prior to excimer laser ablation. Femtosecond lasers refer to a group of solid-state lasers that operate in the infrared spectrum. Photodisruption occurs when the laser beam is absorbed by the target tissue, free electrons are released, and plasma (electrically charged particles) is created.^{348,349} Plasma ignition occurs and creates cavitation and gas bubbles. Femtosecond (10^{-15} second) lasers have a short pulse duration, which allows them to be useful for corneal applications by reducing the size of the cavitation bubble formation and resultant shock wave.

Femtosecond LASIK may offer a safety advantage over microkeratome-based LASIK procedures, because the corneal tissue does not need to be separated if an abnormal flap is made. The femtosecond lasers can also be programmed to vary flap width, flap depth, hinge width, and side cut angles, and they can perform other corneal procedures. Table 3 lists femtosecond lasers that have been approved by the FDA and indications for their use.

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: LASIK

TABLE 3 FDA-APPROVED INDICATIONS FOR FEMTOSECOND LASERS

Model	Company	Indications
FEMTO LDV (formerly Da Vinci Femtosecond Surgical Laser) (K053511; 3/10/06)	Ziemer Ophthalmic Systems AG* (Port, Switzerland)	In the creation of a corneal flap in patients undergoing LASIK surgery or other treatment requiring initial lamellar resection of the cornea.
Horus Laser Keratome (K062314; 12/22/06)	Carl Zeiss Meditec AG (Jena, Germany)	In the creation of a corneal flap in patients undergoing LASIK surgery or other treatment requiring initial lamellar resection of the cornea.
iFS Laser System (K073404; 4/25/08) (K113151; 3/8/12)	Advanced Medical Optics, Inc.†	In the creation of a corneal flap in patients undergoing LASIK surgery or other treatment requiring initial lamellar resection of the cornea; patients undergoing surgery or other treatment requiring initial lamellar resection of the cornea to create tunnels for placement of corneal ring segments; in lamellar keratoplasty and corneal harvesting; in the creation of a lamellar cut/resection of the cornea for lamellar keratoplasty and in the creation of a penetrating cut/incision for penetrating keratoplasty; in patients undergoing ophthalmic surgery or other treatment requiring arcuate cuts/incisions, both penetrating and intrastromal.
IntraLase Fusion Laser (K063682; 2/9/07)	IntraLase Corp.†	
IntraLase FS Laser, IntraLase FS30 Laser, Models 1,2,3 (K060372; 8/16/06)	IntraLase Corp.†	
IntraLase FS Laser (K031960; 9/29/03)	IntraLase Corp.†	
Pulsion FS Laser Keratome (K013941; 2/27/02)	IntraLase Corp.†	
LenSx Laser System (K120732; 9/6/12)	Alcon LenSx, Inc. (Aliso Viejo, CA)	In the creation of corneal cuts/incisions, anterior capsulotomy and laser phacofragmentation during cataract surgery; each of these procedures may be performed either individually or consecutively during the same surgery; in the creation of a lamellar cut/resection for lamellar keratoplasty, and in the creation of a penetrating cut/incision for penetrating keratoplasty; in the creation of a corneal flap in patients undergoing LASIK surgery or other treatment requiring initial lamellar resection of the cornea.
Technolas Femtosecond Workstation Custom Flap (formerly FemTec Laser Microkeratome) (K033354; 2/18/04)	Technolas Perfect Vision GmbH‡	In the creation of a corneal flap in patients undergoing LASIK surgery or other treatment requiring initial lamellar resection of the cornea.
Victus Femtosecond Laser Platform (K120426; 7/31/12)	Technolas Perfect Vision GmbH and Bausch & Lomb, Inc. (Rochester, NY)	In the creation of a corneal flap in patients undergoing LASIK surgery or other treatment requiring initial lamellar resection of the cornea.
VisuMax Laser Keratome (K100253; 7/8/10)	Carl Zeiss Meditec AG (Jena, Germany)	In the creation of a corneal flap in patients undergoing LASIK surgery or other treatment requiring initial lamellar resection of the cornea; in patients undergoing surgery or other treatment requiring initial lamellar resection of the cornea for lamellar keratoplasty; in the creation of a cut/incision for penetrating keratoplasty and corneal harvesting.
WaveLight FS200 Laser System (K101006; 10/21/10)	Alcon Laboratories, Inc. (Fort Worth, TX)	In the creation of a corneal flap in patients undergoing LASIK surgery or other surgery or treatment requiring initial lamellar resection of the cornea; in patients undergoing surgery or other treatment requiring initial lamellar resection of the cornea to create tunnels for placement of corneal ring segments; in the creation of a lamellar cut/resection of the cornea for lamellar keratoplasty; in the creation of a penetrating cut/incision for penetrating keratoplasty and for corneal harvesting.

SOURCE: U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Available at: www.fda.gov. Accessed October 11, 2012.

Adapted with permission from Farjo AA, Sugar A, Schallhorn SC, et al. Femtosecond lasers for LASIK flap creation: a report by the American Academy of Ophthalmology. *Ophthalmology* 2013;120:e5-e20.

* Da Vinci application filed by SIE Ltd. Surgical Instrument Engineering.

† Advanced Medical Optics, Inc. acquired IntraLase Corp. 4/27/07; Abbott Laboratories, Inc. acquired Advanced Medical Optics, Inc. 2/26/09 and renamed the company Abbott Medical Optics, Inc., Abbott Park, IL.

‡ Since 2009, in joint venture with Bausch & Lomb, Inc., Rochester, NY; FemTec application was filed by 20/10 Perfect Vision Optische Gerate GmbH.

A topical antibiotic or antiseptic may be applied preoperatively to the operative eye, and a topical NSAID eyedrop may also be applied to help ameliorate postoperative pain. The nonoperative eye should be occluded. Sterile instruments must be used for each patient. The operative eye is anesthetized topically, the surrounding skin and eyelashes of the operative eye are cleansed and/or isolated, and a lid speculum is placed to optimize corneal exposure. Marking the cornea facilitates flap reorientation at the end of the procedure, particularly in the event of a free cap.

The surgeon should confirm proper settings on the mechanical microkeratome or femtosecond laser. If a mechanical microkeratome is used to create the flap, a suction ring is placed on the eye to elevate the IOP and guide the mechanical microkeratome; the surgeon should confirm adequately elevated IOP.

The mechanical microkeratome is then passed across the corneal surface to produce a hinged corneal flap. If a femtosecond laser is used to create the flap, a suction ring is used to fixate the eye, the cornea is applanated, and the laser energy is applied intrastromally. Different hinge locations can be created using different mechanical microkeratomes.

In LASIK procedures, careful attention needs to be given to ensure that the stromal bed diameter beneath the LASIK flap is large enough to accommodate the entire ablation.

The flap should be inspected and reflected, and the flap and stromal bed should be examined for size and regularity. Intraoperative central corneal thickness measurements may be performed to estimate residual corneal bed thickness. The advantages include rechecking the accuracy of the microkeratome and confirming adequate residual stromal bed thickness. Disadvantages include prolonged surgical time with potential drying of the stromal bed and possible introduction of antigens or microbes from the tip of the pachymeter. If the quality of the flap and stromal bed are adequate, the excimer laser ablation is performed centered on the entrance pupil. However, if there is inadequate stromal exposure or an irregular bed or flap, it may not be possible to perform the laser treatment safely. If the flap is noted to be visibly defective or grossly decentered after withdrawing the mechanical microkeratome, it may be more appropriate to abort surgery with as little flap manipulation as possible. The flap should be repositioned and allowed to heal. In many cases, after a period of months, surface ablation with or without mitomycin-C can be performed. In some cases, a recut and ablation after a period of months can be considered, although there can be significant complications.

An ablation of the stromal bed is performed in a manner similar to the way it is performed for PRK. Following ablation, the flap is repositioned; the interface is usually irrigated with a balanced salt solution, and flap alignment is confirmed. The flap is given sufficient time to adhere and the eyelid speculum is removed, avoiding contact with the cornea. Before discharging the patient, the operative eye(s) should be examined in order to confirm flap position and appearance.

Results

A systematic review of 64 studies of LASIK published since 2000 found 17 studies that reported 75% to 100% (median, 92%) of eyes with myopia or myopic astigmatism were within 1.00 D of the intended correction. Low to moderate myopia was corrected with a greater degree of predictability than higher degrees of myopia.³⁵⁰ A study with 10-year follow-up of patients who received LASIK for less than 10.00 D of myopia reported that 73% of eyes were within 1.00 D of the expected correction and 54.6% of eyes demonstrated an increase in BSCVA.³⁵¹ In data from 22 studies, the systematic review reported that a median 94% of eyes had a postoperative UCVA of 20/40 or better. Uncorrected visual acuity of 20/40 or better was achieved in 94% to 100% (median, 98%) of eyes with low to moderate myopia, and in 76% to 97% (median, 89%) of eyes with high myopia. In three studies of myopic astigmatism, 94% to 100% (median, 99%) of eyes achieved UCVA of 20/40 or better. In 25 studies that reported eyes with a loss of 2 or more lines of BCVA from pre-LASIK BCVA, a median rate of 0.6% (range 0% to 3%) of eyes with myopia or myopic astigmatism lost 2 or more lines of BCVA.²⁴⁰

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: LASIK

Laser in situ keratomileusis for hyperopia (preoperative refraction, 0.50 D to 6.00 D of hyperopia) was reported to achieve within 1.00 D of the intended refraction in 86% to 91% (median, 88%) of eyes.²⁴⁰ In hyperopic eyes, 94% to 100% had a postoperative UCVA of 20/40 or better. For eyes with hyperopic astigmatism, 88% to 89% (median, 88%) were within 1.00 D of the intended correction and 94% had UCVA of 20/40 or better.²⁴⁰ A systematic review of LASIK found two studies of eyes with hyperopia or hyperopic astigmatism, and in these reports 2% to 5% (median, 3%) lost 2 or more lines of BCVA.²⁴⁰

Hyperopic LASIK (H-LASIK) has also been used successfully to treat overcorrected myopic LASIK.³⁵² A study³⁵³ of H-LASIK and H-PRK reported that they were comparable in efficacy and safety for low to moderate hyperopia. However, H-PRK was associated with more postoperative pain, an initial and temporary myopic overshoot, and delayed refractive stability than H-LASIK.

Laser in situ keratomileusis is associated with more regression in hyperopic procedures than in myopic procedures.³⁵⁴⁻³⁵⁶ The mechanisms of H-LASIK regression are not clearly defined but epithelial hyperplasia may be one of the causes. Apparent regression after refractive surgery can be due to natural age-related hyperopic shift, or to the emergence of residual or incompletely treated hyperopia as latent hyperopia becomes manifest.³⁵⁷

As with myopic LASIK, many of the more serious complications of H-LASIK are associated with the creation of the corneal flap. Most microkeratomes are capable of making the larger flaps needed for hyperopic corrections, but thin flaps may be more difficult to create and larger flaps can be associated with more bleeding if limbal vascularization is present.^{358,359} There is a greater rate of loss of BCVA reported following H-PRK and H-LASIK compared with myopic corrections.²⁴⁰

In one study of LASIK for mixed astigmatism, 95% of eyes were within 1.00 D of the intended postoperative refraction and 94% had postoperative UCVA of 20/40 or better.³⁶⁰

Postoperative Care

Postoperative management is integral to the outcome of any surgical procedure and is the responsibility of the operating surgeon.^{361,362} Mild to moderate discomfort can be expected in the first postoperative day. Topical antibiotics are administered to minimize the risk of postoperative infection. Corticosteroids are generally used for a short time postoperatively. Lubrication is typically used in the postoperative period and short-term use of a protective eye shield is recommended.

In the absence of complications, a postoperative examination should be performed within 36 hours following surgery. Visual acuity should be checked and the cornea should be evaluated with slit-lamp biomicroscopy. Specific features that should be noted include the presence of epithelial irregularity or staining, epithelial ingrowth into the flap interface; interface debris; corneal edema; diffuse or focal infiltrates in the flap, bed, periphery or interface; and the presence of microstriae or macrostriae. In the presence of corneal inflammation, the anterior chamber should also be evaluated. Patients with UCVA that has not yet met preoperative BCVA should be re-examined. The frequency of follow-up visits is individualized depending on the findings at the first postoperative visit. For the routine patient following uncomplicated LASIK, the second visit should be performed 1 to 4 weeks postoperatively and thereafter as appropriate.



It is recommended that patients be provided with a record or that the ophthalmologist maintains a record that lists information about the patient's eye condition including preoperative keratometry readings and refraction, as well as stable postoperative refraction, so that it will be available if the patient requires cataract surgery or additional eye care. (See Appendix 7.)
(*good practice point*)

Retreatments

A stable refraction is usually achieved by 3 months after surgery, but more time may be required for higher corrections. Symptomatic residual refractive error may prompt consideration of retreatment (enhancement), but it should not be considered until refractive stability has been documented by repeat measurements. Before retreatment, an eye evaluation that includes all relevant elements of the preoperative evaluation should be performed. It should be determined that residual refractive error is not due to accommodation or to pathologic conditions such as developing cataract or corneal ectasia. Computerized corneal topography and central corneal thickness measurement should be performed before retreatment, and postretreatment residual stromal bed thickness should be calculated. Anterior segment optical coherence tomography may be used to measure the residual stromal bed thickness. Intraoperative central corneal thickness measurement may also be used to measure the stromal bed before repeat ablation to ensure sufficient residual stromal bed.

The preferred options for retreatment are relifting the original flap⁴⁷ or PRK with or without mitomycin-C (off-label use).⁴⁸ If the original flap is lifted, care should be taken to preserve epithelium of the flap and to avoid incorporating epithelium in the interface to minimize the risk of epithelial ingrowth. If PRK is performed, care should be taken during epithelial removal to minimize the risk of flap disruption. If a new flap is cut, the intersection of the surgical planes can result in displaced stromal fragments, which can result in irregular astigmatism and loss of BCVA.



The preferred approaches for LASIK retreatment are re-lifting the original flap or performing photorefractive keratectomy (PRK) with or without mitomycin-C (off-label use) on the original flap. If a new flap is cut, the intersection of the surgical planes can result in displaced stromal fragments, which can cause irregular astigmatism and loss of best-correct visual acuity (BCVA).^{47,48} (*strong recommendation, moderate evidence*)

Side Effects and Complications

Laser in situ keratomileusis procedures are associated with side effects and complications that are uncommon, sometimes permanent and, on rare occasion, debilitating. These side effects and complications include the following:

- ◆ Symptomatic undercorrection or overcorrection^{363,364}
- ◆ Partial regression of effect
- ◆ Loss of BCVA
- ◆ Visual symptoms, including transient or permanent glare or starburst/halo effect, especially at night
- ◆ Decreased contrast sensitivity
- ◆ Induced regular or irregular astigmatism
- ◆ Induced anisometropia
- ◆ Premature need for reading correction
- ◆ Corneal haze or scarring (early or delayed onset)
- ◆ Corneal infiltrates, ulceration, melting, or perforation (sterile or microbial)
- ◆ Corneal ectasia (progressive corneal steepening)
- ◆ Development or exacerbation of dry eye symptoms
- ◆ Decreased corneal sensitivity
- ◆ Recurrent corneal erosion
- ◆ Reactivation of HSV keratitis
- ◆ Corticosteroid-induced complications (e.g., ocular hypertension, glaucoma, cataract)
- ◆ Adverse effect on ocular alignment²²⁶
- ◆ Ptosis
- ◆ Artificial reduction of IOP measured by applanation tonometry

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: LASIK

- ◆ Interface debris
- ◆ Interface fluid accumulation and artifactual underestimation of IOP
- ◆ Epithelial ingrowth
- ◆ Flap necrosis
- ◆ Early or late onset diffuse lamellar keratitis (DLK)
- ◆ Pressure-induced sterile keratitis
- ◆ Transient-light sensitivity associated with femtosecond laser^{365,366}
- ◆ Rainbow glare associated with femtosecond laser^{367,368}
- ◆ Persistent flap edema
- ◆ Striae (microstriae and macrostriae)
- ◆ Traumatic flap dislocation

Although there are case reports of retinal abnormalities that have been recognized following LASIK, it is unclear if the incidence is different from that in a comparable myopic population.^{338,369}

In some cases, residual refractive error might be accompanied by a reduction in BCVA, often due to induced irregular astigmatism, and caution should be exercised when considering retreatment under these circumstances. Irregular astigmatism can be caused by LASIK flaps that are irregular, fragmented, truncated, buttonholed, or avulsed. There may be an increased risk of flap striae with thinner flaps compared with thicker flaps. Excessive flap hydration or flap-bed contour mismatch can cause microstriae, and poor alignment or postoperative flap shift can cause macrostriae. Late-onset irregular astigmatism can result from corneal ectasia.

The quality of vision under low-light conditions can be reduced after LASIK. Smaller treatment-zone sizes, especially in high refractive corrections, may be associated with an increased likelihood of visually disturbing halo formation in low-light conditions.^{319,370}

Reduced BCVA, fluctuating vision, foreign-body sensation, and discomfort can be caused by post-LASIK epitheliopathy. Multiple factors have been implicated in this problem, including aqueous tear deficiency, accelerated tear-film break-up, and neurotrophic changes. Symptoms typically improve with time, but in certain cases they may persist for months or years. Supplemental lubrication, topical cyclosporine eyedrops, and punctal occlusion may be helpful in such cases.^{371,372}

If striae are present but are not visually significant, conservative management is appropriate. However, if visually significant striae are present postoperatively, the flap should be refloated and repositioned. Antitorque or interrupted 10-0 nylon sutures can be considered in cases of recalcitrant striae.³⁷³ Flap dislocation has been observed most commonly within the first 24 hours following surgery, but it can also be seen many months to years after surgery as a consequence of trauma to the cornea.

Epithelial ingrowth can follow primary LASIK procedures, but it is more common following retreatments or trauma. While minor peripheral epithelial ingrowth can be followed without intervention, more extensive epithelial ingrowth might require lifting the flap and debriding the interface. For persistent epithelial ingrowth, suturing the flap or placing tissue glue can be considered.³⁷⁴ Other indications for lifting a flap with epithelial ingrowth include increasing astigmatism, increased growth towards the entrance pupil, flap melt, decreased BCVA, irregular astigmatism, or staining at the flap edge, which indicates active epithelial cell migration.

Diffuse Lamellar Keratitis. A characteristic pattern of interface inflammation can arise following LASIK, most commonly in the first few days after surgery. The eye shows little or no conjunctival hyperemia or anterior chamber inflammation, and the patient will generally have no discomfort.³⁷⁵ Diffuse lamellar keratitis is a noninfectious aggregation of inflammatory cells confined to the lamellar interface in an otherwise uninflamed eye. It is characterized by a fine white granular reaction in the lamellar interface, is frequently more prominent in the periphery, and does not extend anteriorly into the flap or posteriorly into the stroma. Potential triggers include, but may not be limited to, interface debris from the

mechanical microkeratome blade, gloves, drapes, cleaning solutions, meibomian gland secretions, bacterial antigens, endotoxins, or epithelial disruption, as well as energy-related diffuse lamellar keratitis after femtosecond laser flap creation.³⁷⁶

The treatment of DLK is commonly guided by the severity of the inflammation.^{377,378} The mildest forms of inflammation are probably self-limited and of little visual consequence. Nevertheless, most surgeons will treat such cases by increasing the frequency of topical corticosteroid administration and with closer follow-up. More severe DLK may be treated by one or more of the following: more frequent and/or higher concentrations of topical corticosteroids, the administration of systemic corticosteroids, lifting of the flap with irrigation of the interface, or direct application of corticosteroids to the exposed stromal interface. Eyes with significant central involvement, rapidly progressing DLK, or at risk of stromal tissue loss should be considered for flap lift and irrigation. Data are not available to make an evidence-based treatment recommendation.

Persistent DLK that is unresponsive to corticosteroids should prompt consideration of microbial keratitis or interlamellar fluid due to increased IOP, intraocular inflammation, or endothelial decompensation.³⁷⁹ Corticosteroids may cause an IOP response that is not detected due to artifactually low measured IOP secondary to interface or interlamellar fluid accumulation. The appearance of the cornea can mimic DLK, which may prompt prolonged treatment with corticosteroids that actually worsens the condition. In these cases, the IOP should be measured peripheral to the flap edge to avoid a falsely low IOP reading.

The long-term complications of DLK are also related to the severity of inflammation. Interface opacification, tissue loss, and epithelial ingrowth can result in refractive shifts and irregular astigmatism. For moderate to extensive DLK, the interface should be irrigated sooner rather than later to minimize stromal loss and changes in refractive correction.

Postoperative Infection. Infection following LASIK is uncommon, but it has been reported following both initial procedures and retreatments. In contrast to DLK, clinical symptoms and signs of microbial keratitis after LASIK generally include pain, redness, and photophobia. Corneal infiltrates are usually focal in nature and often extend beyond the lamellar interface into deeper or more superficial stroma. An anterior chamber reaction is frequently present. Infection can present either early or late in the postoperative period. The time of onset and clinical severity vary greatly depending on the causative organism, especially if intensive topical corticosteroids have been used.

Scrapings should be obtained from the involved area and submitted for microbiological investigation. If the flap interface is involved but no surface ulceration is observed, the flap should be elevated to allow access for scrapings. Intensive broad-spectrum topical antibiotic therapy should be initiated and modified as appropriate. If the infiltrate involves the interface and prompts elevation of the flap, antibiotics can be applied directly to the flap interface. Severe infection of the flap or of the deep stroma may require flap amputation to control the infection. In addition to common bacterial isolates, unusual organisms such as atypical mycobacteria, methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*, nocardia, fungi, and HSV have been reported in these cases.³⁸⁰⁻³⁸⁶ The microbiology of infections associated with LASIK is different from corneal infections associated with other risk factors.

Corneal Ectasia. Although the actual incidence of progressive corneal ectasia after LASIK remains undetermined, estimates range from 0.04% to 0.6%.³⁸⁷⁻³⁸⁹ This variation may be due to differences in patient selection and detection of those who are at risk. Management options for ectasia after LASIK include contact lenses and intrastromal corneal ring segments. In severe cases, corneal transplantation may be required.

A study showed that cross-linking induced by topical riboflavin and ultraviolet irradiation arrested and/or partially reversed keratectasia over a postoperative follow-up of up to 25 months, as demonstrated by preoperative and postoperative corneal topography and a reduction in maximum keratometric readings.³⁹⁰ Collagen cross-linking therapy continues to be studied for treatment of postrefractive corneal ectasia but at present does not have FDA approval.³⁹¹

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: Other Procedures

Ectasia after refractive surgery can often be treated with soft toric, rigid gas-permeable, scleral, piggyback, and hybrid (gas-permeable center with soft surround) contact lenses. Specialty lenses can be helpful for these patients who may have been intolerant of contact lenses before refractive surgery.^{389,392-395}

Intrastromal corneal ring segments (ICRS) are FDA-approved for use in keratoconus and have been used off-label for ectasia after LASIK.³⁹⁶⁻⁴⁰⁰ Reported techniques vary in the size, number, and symmetry of the implants as well as the location of the incision. Long-term efficacy for this procedure remains to be determined.

Corneal transplantation is also an option for treatment of post-LASIK ectasia in patients who cannot be visually rehabilitated with any of the previously described treatments.

Patient Satisfaction

Patient satisfaction depends on both patient expectations and surgical outcomes.²³³ Most patients are satisfied with the results of LASIK.⁴⁰¹⁻⁴⁰³ A review of 309 peer-reviewed LASIK articles published between 1988 to 2008 revealed that, on average, 95% of patients were satisfied with their outcome after LASIK surgery.⁴⁰⁴ Well-informed candidates who understand normal biologic variability, the effect of lighting conditions on visual function, and presbyopia are more likely to be pleased with the outcome of surgery. Patients generally prefer the more rapid, less painful recovery that follows LASIK when compared with PRK.⁴⁰⁵ Questionnaires have been developed and may be helpful to assess the functional and psychological impact of refractive error and its correction.^{345,346} Subjective visual function and patient satisfaction do not always correlate with objective measurements.³⁴⁷ The most frequent complaints of patients dissatisfied with refractive surgery are blurred distance and/or near vision, glare, dry eyes, and night-vision problems. In many cases, dissatisfied patients had relatively good UCVA.^{343,344} Because a subset of patients have substantial and persistent symptoms after LASIK, studies are continuing to explore patient-satisfaction issues.²³⁴

Other Procedures

Intrastromal Corneal Ring Segments

The ICRS procedure involves placing plastic arcuate segments into channels created in the stroma of the midperipheral cornea. The central corneal shape is altered by the configuration of the segments and their location in the cornea. Intrastromal corneal ring segment technology has FDA approval in the United States for the correction of -1.00 to -3.00 D of spherical equivalent at the spectacle plane, with 0 to 1.00 D of astigmatism. Approval by the FDA is for the thickness of the ring segments, which, as of 2010, ranges from 210 to 450 micrometers. This narrow range of approved correction and the inability to correct astigmatism have limited the application of this technology. Its advantages are that it spares the central cornea and that the segments can be removed.^{406,407} Intrastromal corneal ring segment technology is approved by the FDA for reducing the irregular astigmatism of keratoconus.⁴⁰⁸⁻⁴¹⁰ There are reports on the use of ICRS for correcting ectasia after keratorefractive surgery.³⁹⁶⁻⁴⁰⁰

The implant technique of ICRS requires a partial thickness corneal incision followed by the application of a suction ring and the use of a stromal separator, a circular instrument designed to create an arcuate intralamellar channel for the placement of the segments. Femtosecond laser dissection can also be used to create the incisions and channels.⁴¹¹

Arcuate plastic segments of prescribed thickness are then positioned within the channels and the incision is closed.⁴¹² Side effects and complications of the ICRS procedure include fluctuation of vision; under- or overcorrection; induced regular or irregular astigmatism; glare; haloes; anterior or posterior corneal perforation; segment malposition, migration or extrusion; corneal melting of the overlying stroma; pain; microbial keratitis; and lamellar channel deposits.^{236,412} A single retrospective within-patient comparison of topography after either LASIK or ICRS insertion reported that ICRS-treated eyes showed more corneal surface irregularity than LASIK-treated eyes.⁴¹³ Intrastromal corneal ring segments are now rarely utilized to correct myopia.

Radial Keratotomy

Radial keratotomy is a surgical procedure that has been performed infrequently since the advent of PRK and LASIK. The procedure utilizes 4 or 8 radial paracentral corneal incisions placed outside a central optical zone to flatten central corneal curvature.⁴¹⁴ The amount of central corneal flattening can be controlled by variations in surgical technique (e.g., the number, depth, and length of incisions; and the diameter of the central optical zone).²³⁷ The amount of correction also varies with patient characteristics, especially age. Reoperations (enhancements) are often used to improve the refractive result.^{415,416} Potential complications include glare, starburst, fluctuation of vision, regression, progression of refractive effect with subsequent hyperopia, corneal perforation into the anterior chamber, microbial keratitis, and endophthalmitis.²³⁷

Thermal Keratoplasty

Thermal keratoplasty is an old concept in refractive surgery that dates to the work of Lans in 1898.⁴¹⁷ This technique steepens the central corneal curvature by heat-induced shrinkage of collagen fibers in the midperiphery of the cornea. Treatment can be applied by a noncontact laser or by contact probes. The amount of change depends on a number of variables including the total amount of energy delivered, number of pulses, pulse energy, spot size, and optical zone.

Conductive keratoplasty uses a contact probe to deliver radio frequency energy by inserting the tip sequentially in multiple locations of the peripheral cornea. The energy produces shrinkage of collagen lamellae that leads to steepening of the central cornea. Surgical technique appears to be an important variable in minimizing induced astigmatism.⁴¹⁸ Conductive keratoplasty has FDA approval for patients aged 40 years or older for the temporary reduction of 0.75 D to 3.25 D of hyperopia and treatment of presbyopia, with a spherical equivalent of 0.75 D to 3.00 D and 0 to 0.75 D of astigmatism. All refractive measurements are specified as being obtained under cycloplegia. Two-year results indicated that while 43% of the effect noted at 1 month was lost, the regression rate was approximately 0.25 D per year after 1 year.⁴¹⁹ Disadvantages include early overcorrection, regression, and induced astigmatism. Conductive keratoplasty has replaced noncontact holmium laser thermokeratoplasty.

Incisional Astigmatic (Transverse or Arcuate) Keratotomy

Astigmatic keratotomy (AK) procedures are those in which either transverse or arcuate incisions are made in the paracentral cornea to change its curvature to reduce or eliminate corneal astigmatism. Limbal relaxing incisions are a variant of AK in which incisions are placed just inside the vascular limbal arcade in one or both hemimeridians of steepest astigmatic power to treat low to moderate degrees of astigmatism.⁴²⁰ Limbal relaxing incisions have been performed alone or combined with phakic IOLs or cataract extraction and IOL implantation to reduce preoperative corneal astigmatism and to reduce surgical astigmatism following keratoplasty.^{420,421} Astigmatic keratotomy makes use of the coupling effect in that a transverse or arcuate incision in the cornea flattens the meridian in which it is made and steepens the meridian 90 degrees away.^{422,423} These incisions are usually single or paired, typically maintaining an optical zone between 6.0 mm and 7.0 mm. Astigmatic keratotomy using smaller optical zones has been associated with a higher incidence of adverse visual symptoms.⁴²⁴ This procedure may be performed alone or in conjunction with other refractive procedures.⁴²⁵ Clinical experience suggests that the effect can be modulated by the depth and length of the incision and the distance from the corneal center. Incisions can be created with blades designed to achieve consistent depth. Femtosecond lasers have been used to create arcuate incisions to achieve a refractive effect.⁴²⁶

Although there are numerous reports of AK performed in animal eyes, in cadaver eyes, and in patients,⁴²⁷⁻⁴³¹ there are few well-controlled prospective clinical studies available on AK, either performed alone or in conjunction with other keratorefractive procedures. A prospective evaluation of AK demonstrated that it was capable of reducing 1.00 D to 6.00 D of astigmatism but with limited predictability.⁴²⁴ One study retrospectively examined

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: Intraocular Refractive Surgery

LASIK versus AK to treat astigmatism.⁴³² The vector-corrected change and visual acuity achieved by LASIK and by AK were not significantly different, except that in eyes with compound myopic astigmatism over 2.00 D, 40% of LASIK patients compared with 7% of AK patients achieved UCVA of 20/20 or better. Both methods had low rates of loss of BCVA.⁴³²

Complications of AK include corneal perforation, regression or progression of effect, incision gape or dehiscence, microbial keratitis,⁴³³ irregular astigmatism, and fibrous scarring.⁴²⁴ Incision healing problems are more common if AK and RK incisions intersect.⁴²⁴

Automated Lamellar Keratoplasty

Automated lamellar keratoplasty (ALK) was an antecedent of LASIK and was used to create a corneal cap or flap mechanically and then mechanically remove a lenticule of stromal tissue. Automated lamellar keratoplasty had only fair predictability. Complications included irregular astigmatism, thin flaps, free or displaced caps, corneal perforation, interface opacities, microbial keratitis, and epithelial ingrowth.⁴³⁴ With the advent of LASIK, ALK using mechanical microkeratomers has been largely abandoned.

Epikeratoplasty (Epikeratophakia)

In epikeratoplasty, a lathed donor corneal lenticule is sutured on top of a de-epithelialized recipient cornea, changing its anterior curvature.^{435,436} Refractive results are variable and significant complications can occur.⁴³⁷ These include poor incision healing, irregular astigmatism, interface haze, lenticule necrosis, and microbial keratitis. The procedure has been largely abandoned for refractive correction.

Intracorneal Alloplastic Inlays

Implantation of intracorneal alloplastic inlays to treat presbyopia is under investigation. The original use of this procedure for myopia and hyperopia was abandoned due to complications. The development of newer materials that may avoid the complication of corneal melting associated with earlier inlays⁴³⁸ has led to renewed interest.

Numerous strategies are being pursued to improve near and intermediate function in the setting of presbyopia through the implantation of corneal devices that either enhance depth of focus or establish corneal multifocality. One particular device under investigation is a corneal implant of less than 4 mm with a central pinhole of less than 2 mm that creates a pinhole effect, thereby increasing depth of focus. Another approach is to create a multifocal cornea by implanting a transparent lens of appropriate curvature so that it creates focal elevation over the center of the pupil. Yet another approach to achieve multifocality is to implant a lens within the intracorneal stroma that increases the refractive index of the center of the pupil.

These devices are potentially limited optically and mechanically by the theoretical compromise in contrast sensitivity and the disadvantages of multifocality, as well as by the historical instability of intracorneal implants over time.

Intraocular Refractive Surgery

Intraocular refractive surgery is the elective use of an IOL in a phakic eye, or in the case of elective refractive lens exchange, to allow use of a pseudophakic IOL, to achieve a particular refractive outcome. Refractive IOLs used in conjunction with cataract surgery are discussed in the Cataract in the Adult Eye PPP.⁵³

Indications

Intraocular refractive surgery can be considered for patients who desire to reduce their dependence on eyeglasses or contact lens wear. Table 4 lists the phakic IOLs that have been approved by the FDA for the correction of myopia. The FDA has not approved use of a pseudophakic IOL for the sole purpose of correction of refractive error in the absence of visually significant cataract.

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: Intraocular Refractive Surgery

MedWatch (www.fda.gov/medwatch) is the Safety Information and Adverse Reporting Program for drugs and other medical products regulated by the FDA. Adverse experiences of refractive surgery should be reported to MedWatch.

TABLE 4 FDA-APPROVED INDICATIONS FOR PHAKIC INTRAOCULAR LENSES

Model	Company	Indications	Typical Incision Size	Anterior Chamber Depth	Endothelial Cell Count
Visian ICL (Implantable Collamer Lens) (P030016; 12/22/05)	STAAR Surgical Co. (Monrovia, CA)	To correct from 3.00 to 15.00 D of myopia with 0 to 2.50 D of astigmatism at the spectacle plane To reduce 15.00 to 20.00 D of myopia with 0 to 2.50 D of astigmatism at the spectacle plane	3.0–3.2 mm	≥3.0 mm	Age-dependent minimum* (2000–3350 cells/mm ²)
Artisan (Model 206 And 204) Phakic Intraocular Lens/Verisyse (VRSM5US and VRSM6US) Phakic Intraocular Lens (P030028; 9/10/04)	Ophtec USA, Inc. (Boca Raton, FL) Abbott Medical Optics, Inc. (Abbott Park, IL)	To correct from 5.00 to 20.00 D of myopia with 0 to 2.50 D of astigmatism at the spectacle plane	6.0 mm	≥3.2 mm	Age-dependent minimum* (1900–3875 cells/mm ²)

SOURCE: www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/cdrh/devicesatfda/index.cfm, accessed June 20, 2012.

Adapted with permission from Huang D, Schallhorn SC, Sugar A, et al. Phakic intraocular lens implantation for the correction of myopia. *Ophthalmology* 2009;116:2244-58.

D = diopter

* The minimum endothelial cell density was determined by the upper 90% confidence interval of the average cell loss for eyes with a specified anterior-chamber depth in the FDA-authorized clinical trials. This was based on the minimum endothelial cell density criteria as a function of age that should result in at least 1000 cells/mm² at 75 years of age.

Contraindications

Contraindications for intraocular refractive surgery are as follows:

- ◆ Unstable refraction
- ◆ Visually significant cataract in the case of phakic IOLs
- ◆ Corneal endothelial disease, including Fuchs dystrophy
- ◆ Uncontrolled glaucoma
- ◆ Uncontrolled external disease Active or recently active uveitis, or uveitis that requires ongoing treatment or is recurrent in nature
- ◆ Uncontrolled autoimmune or other immune-mediated disease
- ◆ Unrealistic patient expectations

Relative Contraindications

The use of intraocular refractive surgery to correct refractive errors may not be advisable when there are pre-existing systemic or ocular conditions that may increase the relative risk of intraocular surgery, including the following:

- ◆ Significant eyelid, tear film, or ocular surface abnormalities related to keratoconjunctivitis sicca, blepharoconjunctivitis, acne rosacea, conjunctival cicatrization, corneal exposure, neurotrophic keratitis, or other corneal abnormalities
- ◆ Inflammation of the anterior segment
- ◆ Presence of a filtering bleb
- ◆ Pseudoexfoliation
- ◆ Functional monocularity
- ◆ History of uveitis
- ◆ Autoimmune or other immune-mediated disease
- ◆ Diabetes mellitus
- ◆ Pregnancy or lactation²⁶⁰

**Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP:
Intraocular Refractive Surgery**

Preoperative Evaluation

A comprehensive medical eye evaluation should be performed before any refractive surgery procedure.²²⁴ In addition to the elements listed in the comprehensive adult medical eye evaluation¹⁴⁷ (see Appendix 4), the intraocular refractive surgery examination includes the elements listed in Table 5.

Computerized corneal topography is important to assess the optical state of the cornea. It is also relevant if a keratorefractive surgical procedure is necessary to optimize the refractive result after the lens surgery or for toric IOL implantation.

	<p>Before refractive surgery, corneal topography should be evaluated for evidence of irregular astigmatism, corneal warpage, or abnormalities suggestive of keratoconus or other corneal ectasias. All of these conditions may be associated with unpredictable refractive outcomes, and keratoconus and the ectasias with ectasia progression following keratorefractive surgery.³⁸⁻⁴¹ When considering intraocular refractive surgery, measurement of corneal topography is important to assess the optical characteristics of the cornea. It is also relevant if a keratorefractive surgical procedure is necessary to optimize the refractive result after the lens surgery or for toric intraocular lens implantation. (<i>strong recommendation, moderate evidence</i>)</p>
---	--

TABLE 5 ELEMENTS OF THE INTRAOCULAR REFRACTIVE SURGERY PREOPERATIVE EVALUATION

Element	Phakic IOL Implantation	Refractive Lens Exchange
Computerized corneal topography	Yes	Yes
Central corneal thickness measurement	Yes	Optional
Axial length	Optional*	Yes
White-to-white measurement of the limbus	Yes	Optional
Specular microscopy/confocal microscopy	Yes	Optional
Anterior chamber depth	Yes	Yes
Pupil size	Yes	Yes

* The surgeon should be prepared to implant a pseudophakic IOL in the event that there is significant damage to the lens during phakic lens implantation.

Informed Consent

The patient should be informed of the potential risks, benefits, and alternatives to and among the different refractive procedures before surgery. The informed consent process should be documented, and the patient should be given an opportunity to have all questions answered before surgery. The surgeon is responsible for obtaining the patient’s informed consent.^{224,225} Elements of the discussion include the following:

- ◆ Range of expected refractive outcomes and possible residual refractive error
- ◆ Procedures for possible reduction of residual refractive error (i.e., enhancement procedures)
- ◆ Loss of accommodation following refractive lens exchange and the possible need for reading and/or distance correction postoperatively
- ◆ Corneal endothelial damage leading to corneal edema
- ◆ Loss of BCVA
- ◆ Side effects and complications (e.g., microbial keratitis, endophthalmitis, intraocular inflammation, cystoid macular edema)
- ◆ Retinal detachment (especially with myopic refractive lens exchange)

- ◆ Changes in visual function not measured by visual acuity testing (e.g., glare and function under low-light conditions)
- ◆ Night-vision symptoms (e.g., glare, haloes) developing or worsening. Careful consideration should be given to this issue for patients with high degrees of ametropia or for individuals who require a high level of visual function in low-light conditions.
- ◆ Monovision advantages and disadvantages (for patients of presbyopic age)
- ◆ Postoperative care plans (setting of care, providers of care)

Anesthesia

Intraocular refractive surgery may be performed using a variety of anesthesia techniques that include general and local (regional) anesthesia (e.g., retrobulbar, peribulbar, sub-Tenons injection, topical, and intracameral). The planned mode of anesthesia should be discussed with the patient so that she or he will know what to expect in terms of pain, discomfort, consciousness level, visual experiences, and complications.

Depending on the type of implant, topical or local (regional) anesthesia, along with sedation, is generally used. Intravenous access is generally recommended to treat potential adverse events when sedation/analgesic agents are administered.⁴³⁹ Given the lack of evidence for an optimal anesthesia strategy during anterior segment intraocular surgery, the type of anesthesia management should be determined by the patient's needs and the preferences of the patient and surgeon.⁴⁴⁰

Issues for Decision

Intraocular refractive surgery is one of several alternatives for the correction of ametropia. Phakic IOLs allow correction of up to 20.00 D of myopia and are approved for reduction of myopia up to 20.00 D. They have optical and structural advantages compared with keratorefractive surgery at high levels of intended refractions.⁴⁴¹ Patients with thin corneas or atypical topography may be at increased risk of corneal complications with keratorefractive surgery. In these situations, intraocular refractive surgery may be considered as an alternative to keratorefractive surgery. Risks include those complications generally associated with intraocular surgery and must be considered carefully. Retinal detachment following refractive lens exchange in the setting of high myopia has been described to occur in 2% to 8% of eyes, and the risk is cumulative over time.^{442,443} Phakic IOLs have not been associated with increased risk of retinal detachment compared with other intraocular interventions in highly myopic patients.^{339,444,445} In highly myopic eyes, the relative risk of loss of BCVA was less for phakic IOLs than for refractive lens exchange in patients between the ages of 30 and 50.⁴⁴⁶

Phakic Intraocular Lens Implantation

Specially designed IOLs may be surgically placed in the anterior chamber, attached to the iris, or placed in the posterior chamber anterior to the crystalline lens in the phakic eye to correct refractive error.⁴⁴⁷⁻⁴⁵² Advantages include rapid visual recovery, stability of achieved correction, preservation of accommodation, and the ability to correct high myopic refractive errors. Potential complications include endophthalmitis, endothelial cell loss, chronic iridocyclitis, cataract formation, iris distortion, pigment dispersion, elevated IOP, glaucoma, and IOL dislocation.^{453,454} Two styles of phakic IOLs have been approved by the FDA for use in the United States and other designs are in clinical trials. Prototypes of multifocal phakic IOLs have demonstrated potential for treatment of presbyopia.^{455,456}

Posterior chamber phakic IOLs require a peripheral iridectomy or iridotomy to prevent pupillary block. The iridectomy may be performed either before surgery or at the time of lens insertion. Neodymium yttrium-aluminum-garnet (Nd:YAG) laser iridotomy is most frequently performed 7 to 14 days before surgery. Single or paired iridotomies, approximately 0.2 mm to 0.5 mm in size, are placed superiorly, with care to avoid straddling the lid margin to lessen the risk of postoperative glare and ghosting.

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: Intraocular Refractive Surgery

The IOL power is determined using standard optical calculations similar to IOL power calculation methods for cataract surgery. The surgical setting and sterile preparation for insertion of a phakic IOL are similar to cataract surgery. In the case of posterior chamber phakic IOLs, adequate dilation is required. Anterior-chamber-style, iris-fixated, or angle-supported phakic IOLs are inserted with a nondilated pupil with or without the use of pharmacologic miosis. The FDA-approved iris-supported lens is held in place through a process called enclavation in which a knuckle of iris is brought anteriorly within the haptic portion of the IOL on either side.

Results

A Cochrane review presented a meta-analysis of three clinical trials that compared keratorefractive surgery and phakic IOL implantation for patients with myopia ranging from -6.00 D to -20.00 D with up to 4.00 D of astigmatism.^{457,458} At 1 year, the authors found that the percentage of eyes with UCVA of 20/20 was not significantly different between the groups and that there was significantly less loss of BSCVA for the group receiving phakic IOLs. In a long-term study of anterior chamber iris-fixated phakic IOLs, the mean spherical equivalent after 10 years was -0.70 ± 1.00 D (range, -4.00 to $+2.00$ D), with no significant change in mean spherical equivalent at 1, 6, or 10 years. At 10 years, 68.8% of all eyes were within 1.00 D of the intended correction. The mean IOP remained stable and the mean endothelial cell loss was $-8.90 \pm 16.00\%$ at 10 years.⁴⁵⁹

Higher order aberrations and contrast sensitivity changes were similar for phakic IOLs and LASIK in one study.⁴⁶⁰ However, another study reported that eyes undergoing LASIK had three times more induced spherical aberration and two times more induced coma than phakic IOL eyes with similar preoperative corrections.⁴⁶¹

Toric anterior and posterior chamber phakic IOLs have shown improved clinical results in European trials compared with spherical phakic IOLs.⁴⁶² The term bioptics has been used to describe the combination of a phakic or pseudophakic IOL with LASIK for residual refractive error.^{463,464}

Postoperative Care

Postoperative management following phakic IOL implantation is similar to cataract surgery. (See Appendix 8.)

Side Effects and Complications

- ◆ Symptomatic undercorrection or overcorrection
- ◆ Loss of BCVA
- ◆ Visual aberrations, including transient or permanent glare or starburst/halo effect, especially at night
- ◆ Induced anisometropia
- ◆ Corticosteroid-induced complications (e.g., ocular hypertension, glaucoma, cataract)
- ◆ Adverse effect on ocular alignment
- ◆ Ptosis
- ◆ Cataract formation
- ◆ Endothelial cell loss
- ◆ Corneal decompensation
- ◆ Pupil ovalization
- ◆ Pigmentary glaucoma
- ◆ Acute angle-closure glaucoma
- ◆ Malignant glaucoma
- ◆ Lens dislocation with subsequent need for repositioning, exchange, or removal

Information on complications compiled from the manufacturers' submissions to the FDA is in Table 6.

TABLE 6 INCIDENCE OF COMPLICATIONS WITH PHAKIC INTRAOCULAR LENSES IN FDA SUBMISSIONS

Model	No. of Eyes	Glare/Haloes	Hyphema	Mean Endothelial Cell Loss	Cataract	Iritis	IOP Elevation
Artisan (Model 206 and 204) Phakic Intraocular Lens/ Verisyse (VRSM5US and VRSM6US) Phakic Intraocular Lens (P030028; 9/10/04)	662	18.2% at 12 months (n=472)	0.2% at 12 months	4.75% at 3 years (n=353)	Visually significant 1.1% at 36 months	0.5% at 12 months	0% at 12 months
Visian ICL (Implantable Collamer Lens) (P030016; 12/22/05)	526	3 years glare: worse 9.7%; better 12.0% haloes worse 11.4%; better 9.1%	0% at 36 months	Cumulative loss of 12.8% approaching stability at 5 years	Visually significant ASC 0.4%; NS 1.0% at 36 months	NR	0.4% No cases of visual field loss or nerve damage at 36 months

Adapted with permission from the American Academy of Ophthalmology Basic and Clinical Science Course Subcommittee. Basic Clinical and Science Course. Refractive Surgery; Section 13, 2012-2013. Table 8-3. San Francisco, CA: American Academy of Ophthalmology; 2012.

ASC = anterior subcapsular cataract; IOP = intraocular pressure; NR = not reported; NS = nuclear sclerosis

Cataract formation has been identified as a potential risk of phakic IOLs.⁴⁶⁵⁻⁴⁶⁷ Additional factors such as intraoperative trauma and patient age greater than 50 at the time of implantation have been associated with an increased risk of lens opacification following posterior chamber implantation.⁴⁶⁸ The incidence of cataract formation with posterior chamber phakic IOLs has been linked to surgeon experience.⁴⁶⁹ Most lens opacities are observed in the early postoperative period and are thought to be due to surgical trauma.⁴⁶⁹ Posterior chamber phakic IOLs are designed to vault over the natural crystalline lens, but peripheral contact between the posterior chamber phakic IOL and crystalline lens has been demonstrated by ultrasound biomicroscopy in 72% of cases.⁴⁷⁰ Subtle changes in lens design can influence the incidence of cataract formation.⁴⁷¹ Iris-fixed phakic IOLs have been associated with a transitory increase in IOP.⁴⁷² Anterior location of the crystalline lens apex relative to the plane of the iris may predispose the eye to this complication.⁴⁷³ Endothelial cell loss and pigment dispersion remain a concern for both anterior- and posterior-chamber-style phakic IOLs.⁴⁷⁴ Long-term loss of endothelial cells has been reported for angle-, iris-, and sulcus-supported phakic IOL styles.⁴⁴¹ Pupil ovalization has been associated with various styles of phakic IOLs.⁴⁷⁵⁻⁴⁷⁷ Slower pupil reaction and decreased resting pupil diameter have been reported following posterior chamber phakic IOL implantation.⁴⁷⁸

Indefinite long-term follow-up is recommended for all phakic IOL patients.

Patient Satisfaction

Subjective assessment of patient satisfaction with visual quality has been evaluated as part of the Phase III clinical trials conducted for the FDA-approval process.^{479,480} In general, a high proportion of patients rate their visual acuity as good to excellent. Rapid recovery of visual acuity with phakic IOLs was typical. Similar rates of patient satisfaction have been reported with both anterior and posterior chamber phakic IOLs.

Refractive Lens Exchange

Removal of a clear crystalline lens without visually significant cataract, with or without IOL implantation, has been performed to correct refractive errors.⁴⁸¹ Advantages include rapid rehabilitation and predictability of refractive outcome. Disadvantages include loss of accommodation in younger patients and the risk of complications inherent to any

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: Intraocular Refractive Surgery

intraocular procedure. These include endophthalmitis and the increased risk of retinal detachment, particularly in patients with high axial myopia.⁴⁴²

Biometry and Intraocular Lens Power Calculation

The accurate measurement of axial length and central corneal power, combined with an appropriate IOL selection based on a power-calculation formula, is the minimal requirement to achieve the targeted postoperative refraction. A-scan ultrasonography or optical biometry is used to measure axial length. Formulas for calculating IOL power rely on keratometry to determine the net refractive contribution of the cornea. These measurements can be obtained by either manual or automated keratometry, or through corneal topography. Following keratorefractive surgery, the determination of central corneal power is particularly difficult. All devices that measure corneal power by standard methods are unable to determine the central corneal power accurately following keratorefractive surgery. The Cataract Surgery in the Adult Eye PPP contains further information on techniques and formulas. (See Appendix 8).

Surgical Techniques

The surgical technique of refractive lens exchange is functionally indistinguishable from cataract surgery. The preferred method to remove the lens is extracapsular extraction by phacoemulsification.

The ideal technical elements of a successful refractive lens exchange procedure currently include the following:

- ◆ Capsular bag fixation of an appropriate posterior chamber IOL
- ◆ Minimization of trauma to the corneal endothelium, iris, and other ocular tissues
- ◆ A secure, watertight incision that minimizes surgically induced astigmatism or reduces pre-existing corneal astigmatism

Special considerations relevant to conditions typically encountered during refractive lens exchange include the following:

- ◆ In eyes with high axial myopia, the depth and stability of the anterior chamber are abnormal during phacoemulsification
- ◆ In short hyperopic eyes, there is an increased risk of choroidal effusion
- ◆ In eyes with high axial length, there is an increased risk of perforation with retrobulbar injections

Control of astigmatism is important in achieving the UCVA desired by the refractive lens exchange patient. Control of astigmatism can include:

- ◆ Strategic placement of the corneal incisions
- ◆ Use of limbal relaxing incisions
- ◆ Toric IOL
- ◆ Secondary keratorefractive surgery

Intraocular Lenses

Posterior chamber lenses are the most frequently used implants and the implant of choice. If there is inadequate capsular or zonular support, a suture-fixated or appropriately sized anterior chamber IOL may be required.

The surgeon should have access to a variety of styles to select an appropriate IOL for an individual patient. Variations in the preoperative state of the eye, the surgical technique, patient expectations, and surgeon experience and preference affect the decision.

Multifocal or accommodative IOLs may increase functional near vision when used with refractive lens exchange. Toric IOLs may be used to correct preoperative regular keratometric astigmatism.⁴⁸²



Because there is a potential compromise in quality of vision with some IOLs, such as multifocal, compared to spheric monofocal IOLs⁴⁹ (*good evidence*), surgeons should understand the individual patient's lifestyle and expectations so that the best IOL option can be selected for patients undergoing a refractive lens exchange (*strong recommendation*).

Results

Refractive lens exchange for myopia and hyperopia has been demonstrated to be predictable and effective, with studies reporting that from 68% to 100% of eyes were within ± 1.00 D of the intended refraction,^{481,483-486} and 58% to 70% of eyes within ± 0.50 D.^{483,485,486} Postoperative UCVA of 20/40 or better was reported in 77% to 100% of eyes.^{481,485,486} Loss of BSCVA was reported in 0% to 10% of eyes.⁴⁸³⁻⁴⁸⁶

Postoperative Care

Postoperative management following refractive lens exchange is similar to cataract surgery. (See Appendix 8.)

Side Effects and Complications

No large-scale investigations on complications of refractive lens exchange have been reported. Complications that may result in a permanent loss of vision are rare. Major complications of lens extraction that are potentially sight threatening include infectious endophthalmitis, intraoperative suprachoroidal hemorrhage, cystoid macular edema, retinal detachment, corneal edema, and IOL dislocation.

REFRACTIVE SURGERY FOR PRESBYOPIA

Techniques that have been utilized for the surgical correction of presbyopia include keratorefractive surgery (PRK, LASIK, or conductive keratoplasty) for monovision or multifocal ablation, IOLs (monofocal lenses for monovision, multifocal lenses, or accommodative lenses), anterior ciliary sclerotomy (ACS), and scleral expansion band segments.



Presbyopia can be managed by eyeglasses or contact lenses (soft, rigid gas-permeable, aspheric bifocal or multifocal). These can be used bilaterally or for monovision and modified monovision. Modified monovision is the use of a bifocal or multifocal contact lens in one eye and a distance contact lens in the fellow eye. Surgical management of presbyopia includes keratorefractive surgery for monovision or intraocular lens implantation (monofocal lenses for monovision, multifocal lenses, or accommodative lenses). (*good evidence*)

Keratorefractive Surgery

At present, the most widely used surgical approach to compensate for presbyopia is excimer laser photoablation to create monovision. Conductive keratoplasty has been used to treat presbyopia by achieving a monovision result (see Thermal Keratoplasty).⁴⁸⁷ The best candidates for monovision are patients over 40 years old who place a high premium on maximizing their freedom from optical aids and are willing to sacrifice uncorrected distance stereoacuity to achieve this goal. Larger degrees of anisometropia produce better visual function at near, but smaller degrees of anisometropia may be better tolerated and are a viable option for some patients willing to accept a compromise.^{488,489} Distance correction is usually performed for the dominant eye and near correction is performed for the nondominant eye.⁴⁹⁰ Evidence exists to suggest that near correction in the dominant eye may also be successful and even preferable in some patients.^{490,491} Caution should be used in considering monovision in patients who have had previous strabismus surgery, phorias, or intermittent tropias, as these patients may develop postoperative diplopia. A preoperative trial with contact lenses is a useful test to see if a patient will adapt to the intended refractive outcome.

Patients with monovision who function well for most of their daily activities may still benefit from the use of eyeglass correction, especially in dim-light conditions while driving. Many

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: Refractive Surgery for Presbyopia

patients with a low degree of monovision will be able to drive without difficulty. Patients with monovision may experience a decrease in contrast sensitivity and stereopsis compared with bilateral distance correction.⁴⁹² When the eye corrected for near vision is corrected for distance vision using eyeglasses, distance visual acuity and depth perception are optimized.

Multizone excimer photoablation to create a multifocal effect in the cornea is being investigated to treat presbyopic patients with preoperative myopia or hyperopia. Excimer laser software is not approved by the FDA for multifocal ablation for presbyopia. In order to achieve a multifocal cornea, the central cornea can either be flatter or steeper than the midperipheral cornea. The ablation profile is designed to achieve either center distance/periphery near vision or center near/periphery distance vision. Early reports with small numbers of presbyopic patients with myopia or hyperopia treated with multifocal LASIK have shown variable results.^{493,494} Additional studies to refine ablation profiles, improve predictability, and assess the role of pupil size are ongoing.

Intraocular Surgery

A variety of intraocular surgeries can be used to address presbyopia. After crystalline lens removal, IOLs can be used to provide functional distance vision as well as near vision by means of a number of approaches. There are advantages and disadvantages to each of these modalities, and the choice for any one of these methods depends on the patient's visual needs, expectations, motivation to be less dependent on eyeglasses, and willingness to accept certain compromises.

One approach is the use of monofocal IOLs to achieve postoperative monovision. It can be difficult, however, to assess which eye is the dominant eye in a preoperative patient who has blurred vision due to cataracts. Before cataract surgery, it is also difficult to demonstrate the proposed results of monovision IOLs using contact lenses. Patients who have demonstrated success with monovision contact lenses before the development of cataracts may be well suited for this modality.

Multifocal IOLs are another option to provide distance, intermediate, and near vision without eyeglasses. Multifocal IOLs achieve their effect by dividing incoming light into two or more focal points and can be classified as refractive or diffractive. A Cochrane systematic review concluded that multifocal IOLs were effective at improving near vision when compared with monofocal IOLs and that unaided distance visual acuity was similar in the two groups.⁴⁹ Multifocal IOLs did result in reduced contrast sensitivity and an increased incidence of haloes, however.⁴⁹

Accommodative lenses have been designed to change position in the eye with near-focusing effort. The amplitude of lens movement varies among lens designs and patients.⁴⁹⁵ Biometric studies of IOL shift in response to accommodative effort have shown little if any lens movement with single-optic designs.⁴⁹⁶ These lenses may offer an alternative to allow patients to see well at distance with a modest improvement in near and intermediate vision when compared with monofocal lenses. The mechanism of improved distance and intermediate vision may involve pseudoaccommodation (increased depth of focus) and possibly a small degree of lens-position shift.⁴⁹⁷

Extraocular Surgery

In ACS, a series of 8 to 12 deep radial scleral incisions approximately 2.5 mm long are made posterior to the limbus in the area overlying the ciliary muscle, but stop short of the pars plana.⁴⁹⁸ The proposed mechanism of this procedure is the creation of additional space in the region of the ciliary body, thus increasing the distance between the ciliary body and the equatorial lens to allow greater zonular tension and potentially allow a greater accommodative effect during ciliary muscle contraction. No peer-reviewed data exist to support the efficacy of ACS, and a prospective comparative study of ACS in one eye and using the contralateral eye as a control showed no statistically significant increase in accommodation after surgery.⁴⁹⁹ This procedure has been largely abandoned due to lack of efficacy and complications such as anterior segment ischemia, regression, intraoperative anterior chamber perforation, and decreased ocular integrity.⁴⁹⁹⁻⁵⁰²

To increase the effect of scleral expansion surgery, some researchers have proposed implanting a silicone expansion plug within the scleral incision, but no peer-reviewed data have been published to show improved results. Another approach has been the use of scleral expansion band segments. In this surgery, four PMMA segments measuring about 1.4 x 0.9 x 5.5 mm in size are inserted beneath partial-thickness scleral incisions (scleral belt loops) in each of the oblique quadrants. One prospective, multicenter trial showed a modest improvement in near vision in about half of the patients using subjective testing methods.⁵⁰³ Many investigators dispute the proposed mechanism of scleral expansion to treat presbyopia, and the results of these various surgeries have not shown predictable or consistent effects on distance corrected near acuity or accommodative amplitude.^{502,504}

PROVIDER AND SETTING

Patients with refractive errors should be examined and evaluated for treatment by an ophthalmologist or an optometrist. If refractive surgery is considered, the operating ophthalmologist is responsible for the preoperative evaluation.²²⁴ Trained individuals under the supervision of the ophthalmologist or optometrist may collect certain data. Only an appropriately trained ophthalmologist should perform surgical treatment of refractive errors, including excimer and femtosecond laser surgery. Postoperative management is integral to the outcome of any surgical procedure and is the responsibility of the operating surgeon.^{361,362}

COUNSELING AND REFERRAL

Any decisions about surgical correction of a refractive error should be made by an informed patient and an ophthalmologist familiar with refractive surgery.²²⁴ Information and discussion about the planned procedure should be available sufficiently in advance of the proposed surgical date so that the patient can carefully consider the risks, benefits, and alternatives to the procedure.^{224,361,362}

SOCIOECONOMIC CONSIDERATIONS

Global Burden of Uncorrected Refractive Error

Uncorrected refractive error is a common cause of visual impairment and blindness throughout the world. The World Health Organization estimates that 153 million people have vision worse than 20/60 due to uncorrected refractive error, with the burden of disease greatest in developing countries.⁵⁰⁵ Globally, uncorrected refractive error accounts for 42% of persons with visual impairment worse than 20/60 and 18% of persons with vision worse than 20/400, making it the leading cause of visual impairment and second leading cause of blindness.⁵⁰⁶ The global burden of refractive error increases when presbyopia is taken into account. An estimated 1.04 billion people are estimated to have presbyopia, and nearly half of these do not wear presbyopic correction.⁵⁰⁷ Uncorrected presbyopia causes visual impairment for 410 million people worldwide, with the vast majority of cases (94%) occurring in developing countries.

Quality of Life

Refractive error reduces vision-related quality of life. In a British study, persons with myopia of 10.00 D or more had significantly worse vision-related quality of life compared with persons with less severe myopia.⁵⁰⁸ An Australian study found that individuals with myopia of 0.50 D or more reported worse vision-related quality of life measures compared with emmetropes.⁴⁰³ In a European study, more than half of pseudophakic patients who wore eyeglasses after cataract surgery would be willing to pay more than €0.50 per day to be free from wearing eyeglasses.⁵⁰⁹

Vision-related quality of life has been assessed for several refractive error treatments. In one study, contact lens wearers had a higher vision-related quality of life than eyeglass wearers.⁵¹⁰ Patients undergoing refractive surgery are generally pleased with their decision, and a systematic review estimated that 95% of patients undergoing LASIK were satisfied with their outcome.⁴⁰⁴ In several nonrandomized studies of patients undergoing LASIK, vision-related quality of life was higher postoperatively compared with preoperatively.⁵¹¹⁻⁵¹⁴ Persons willing to pay for refractive surgery are likely a biased group, with several studies showing that preoperative vision-related quality of life scores in patients having refractive surgery are lower than in patients with

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: Socioeconomic Considerations

equivalent refractive error who wear eyeglasses or contact lenses.^{514,515} Worsening of vision-related quality of life metrics has been observed in roughly 5% of respondents.^{511,514} Several quality-of-life questionnaires have been designed specifically for refractive error, including the Refractive Status and Vision Profile (RSVP), the National Eye Institute Refractive Quality of Life (NEI-RQL), and the Quality of Life Impact of Refractive Correction (QIRC).^{511,516,517}

Cost Effectiveness

Each year, over 27 million outpatient visits in the United States are devoted to assessment and treatment of refractive error.⁵¹⁸ Moreover, refractive error accounts for one-third of the \$16.24 billion in direct medical costs spent on vision disorders each year in the United States.⁵¹⁸ Worldwide, the burden of uncorrected refractive error has substantial economic repercussions, with conservative analyses estimating a societal cost of \$121.4 billion in lost productivity.¹⁴³ A net economic gain would result from treatment of uncorrected refractive error if eyeglasses could be provided to each individual for less than \$1000. At the individual level, several cost-effectiveness studies have compared refractive surgery to contact lenses. Although the results depend on the assumptions used in the models, these studies have generally found that refractive surgery has higher up-front costs compared with contact lenses but becomes more cost-effective in the long term.^{519,520} The long-term cost savings for refractive surgery results from fewer doctors' appointments and fewer prescriptions for contact lenses or eyeglasses. Similarly, toric IOLs were shown to be more cost-effective than conventional IOLs, mostly because toric lenses reduced long-term costs of postoperative contact lenses or eyeglasses.⁵²¹ More research on the cost-effectiveness of various treatments for refractive error would be helpful for insurers as well as for clinicians counseling their patients on services not covered by health insurance.



APPENDIX 1. QUALITY OF OPHTHALMIC CARE CORE CRITERIA

*Providing quality care
is the physician's foremost ethical obligation, and is
the basis of public trust in physicians.*

AMA Board of Trustees, 1986

Quality ophthalmic care is provided in a manner and with the skill that is consistent with the best interests of the patient. The discussion that follows characterizes the core elements of such care.

The ophthalmologist is first and foremost a physician. As such, the ophthalmologist demonstrates compassion and concern for the individual, and utilizes the science and art of medicine to help alleviate patient fear and suffering. The ophthalmologist strives to develop and maintain clinical skills at the highest feasible level, consistent with the needs of patients, through training and continuing education. The ophthalmologist evaluates those skills and medical knowledge in relation to the needs of the patient and responds accordingly. The ophthalmologist also ensures that needy patients receive necessary care directly or through referral to appropriate persons and facilities that will provide such care, and he or she supports activities that promote health and prevent disease and disability.

The ophthalmologist recognizes that disease places patients in a disadvantaged, dependent state. The ophthalmologist respects the dignity and integrity of his or her patients, and does not exploit their vulnerability.

Quality ophthalmic care has the following optimal attributes, among others.

- ◆ The essence of quality care is a meaningful partnership relationship between patient and physician. The ophthalmologist strives to communicate effectively with his or her patients, listening carefully to their needs and concerns. In turn, the ophthalmologist educates his or her patients about the nature and prognosis of their condition and about proper and appropriate therapeutic modalities. This is to ensure their meaningful participation (appropriate to their unique physical, intellectual, and emotional state) in decisions affecting their management and care, to improve their motivation and compliance with the agreed plan of treatment, and to help alleviate their fears and concerns.
- ◆ The ophthalmologist uses his or her best judgment in choosing and timing appropriate diagnostic and therapeutic modalities as well as the frequency of evaluation and follow-up, with due regard to the urgency and nature of the patient's condition and unique needs and desires.
- ◆ The ophthalmologist carries out only those procedures for which he or she is adequately trained, experienced, and competent, or, when necessary, is assisted by someone who is, depending on the urgency of the problem and availability and accessibility of alternative providers.
- ◆ Patients are assured access to, and continuity of, needed and appropriate ophthalmic care, which can be described as follows.
 - ◆ The ophthalmologist treats patients with due regard to timeliness, appropriateness, and his or her own ability to provide such care.
 - ◆ The operating ophthalmologist makes adequate provision for appropriate pre- and postoperative patient care.
 - ◆ When the ophthalmologist is unavailable for his or her patient, he or she provides appropriate alternate ophthalmic care, with adequate mechanisms for informing patients of the existence of such care and procedures for obtaining it.
 - ◆ The ophthalmologist refers patients to other ophthalmologists and eye care providers based on the timeliness and appropriateness of such referral, the patient's needs, the competence and qualifications of the person to whom the referral is made, and access and availability.
 - ◆ The ophthalmologist seeks appropriate consultation with due regard to the nature of the ocular or other medical or surgical problem. Consultants are suggested for their skill, competence, and accessibility. They receive as complete and accurate an accounting of the problem as necessary to provide efficient and effective advice or intervention, and in turn they respond in an adequate and timely manner.

**Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP:
Appendix 1. Quality of Ophthalmic Care Core Criteria**

- ◆ The ophthalmologist maintains complete and accurate medical records.
- ◆ On appropriate request, the ophthalmologist provides a full and accurate rendering of the patient's records in his or her possession.
- ◆ The ophthalmologist reviews the results of consultations and laboratory tests in a timely and effective manner and takes appropriate actions.
- ◆ The ophthalmologist and those who assist in providing care identify themselves and their profession.
- ◆ For patients whose conditions fail to respond to treatment and for whom further treatment is unavailable, the ophthalmologist provides proper professional support, counseling, rehabilitative and social services, and referral as appropriate and accessible.
- ◆ Prior to therapeutic or invasive diagnostic procedures, the ophthalmologist becomes appropriately conversant with the patient's condition by collecting pertinent historical information and performing relevant preoperative examinations. Additionally, he or she enables the patient to reach a fully informed decision by providing an accurate and truthful explanation of the diagnosis; the nature, purpose, risks, benefits, and probability of success of the proposed treatment and of alternative treatment; and the risks and benefits of no treatment.
- ◆ The ophthalmologist adopts new technology (e.g., drugs, devices, surgical techniques) in judicious fashion, appropriate to the cost and potential benefit relative to existing alternatives and to its demonstrated safety and efficacy.
- ◆ The ophthalmologist enhances the quality of care he or she provides by periodically reviewing and assessing his or her personal performance in relation to established standards, and by revising or altering his or her practices and techniques appropriately.
- ◆ The ophthalmologist improves ophthalmic care by communicating to colleagues, through appropriate professional channels, knowledge gained through clinical research and practice. This includes alerting colleagues of instances of unusual or unexpected rates of complications and problems related to new drugs, devices, or procedures.
- ◆ The ophthalmologist provides care in suitably staffed and equipped facilities adequate to deal with potential ocular and systemic complications requiring immediate attention.
- ◆ The ophthalmologist also provides ophthalmic care in a manner that is cost effective without unacceptably compromising accepted standards of quality.

Reviewed by: Council
Approved by: Board of Trustees
October 12, 1988

2nd Printing: January 1991
3rd Printing: August 2001
4th Printing: July 2005



APPENDIX 2. EPIDEMIOLOGY OF REFRACTIVE ERRORS

Over half of Americans over the age of 40 have ametropia of sufficient magnitude to require refractive correction.⁵⁴ It has been estimated that 93 million Americans aged 12 years and older use some form of eyewear to correct refractive errors in distance.⁵⁵ About 36 million people in the United States used contact lenses in 2005.⁵⁶ Current estimates indicate that over 8.5 million persons in the United States have undergone refractive surgery since 1995.⁵⁷

The prevalence of myopia in the U.S. population was estimated in the early 1970s to be 25% in persons aged 12 to 54 years.⁵²² A meta-analysis of population-based studies found a prevalence of 25% in persons over age 40.⁵⁹ A study based on a sample representative of the U.S. population found a prevalence of 31% in those 40 and older and of 36% in those 20 and older.⁵⁴ A number of population-based studies have shown that the prevalence of myopia is lower in older than in younger persons, ranging from about 35% to 40% among persons in their 20s to 40s to about 15% to 20% among persons in their 60s, 70s, and 80s.⁶⁰⁻⁶² Individuals who develop nuclear sclerosis, however, tend to undergo a myopic shift over time.⁵²³⁻⁵²⁵

There is some evidence that the prevalence of myopia is increasing in more recent generations. Studies of ethnic Chinese in Taiwan document an increase in the prevalence and severity of myopia over two generations.¹⁰¹⁻¹⁰⁴ Genetics alone are unlikely to account for such a rapid change, although one study has speculated that genetic factors do not preclude such a change.¹⁰⁵ A study of successive cohorts of enlistees in the Israeli army showed a marked increase in prevalence of myopia over a 13-year period.¹⁰⁶ A study in Finland showed that the prevalence of myopia doubled among teenagers and young adults over the course of the 20th century.¹⁰⁷ A study comparing U.S. population-based estimates in 1971–1972 and 1999–2004 also found a marked increase in the prevalence of myopia, although the reasons for this increase could not be identified.¹⁰⁸

In the United States, myopia was found to be significantly more prevalent among non-Hispanic white persons than among persons of non-Hispanic black or Mexican American race/ethnicity.⁵⁴ Two population-based studies in the United States have reported that the prevalence of myopia in Latino persons aged 40 and older was 17% to 18%.^{59,526} A similar pattern was reported in Australia^{109,527} and in populations of African descent in Baltimore and Barbados.^{61,528} The prevalence of myopia in individuals of Asian ethnicity in the United States has not been published to date; however, there have been a number of population-based studies in different East Asian countries that indicate that the prevalence of myopia varies considerably. In elderly Taiwanese persons, the prevalence was 19% (≥ 65 years)⁵²⁹; in Indonesia, the prevalence was 26%⁵³⁰; in Beijing, the prevalence was 23% (≥ 40 years).⁵³¹ In Chinese people aged 30 years and older, the prevalence was 26.7%,⁵³² and the prevalence was 9.5% in persons living in southern China aged 50 years and older.⁵³³ A study of Japanese persons aged 40 years and older found a prevalence of myopia (0.50 D or more of myopia) of 41.8%.⁵³⁴ Other studies of young adult East Asian populations indicate that the prevalence of myopia is much higher than in their U.S. counterparts, ranging from 56% in 15- to 19-year-old Singaporean students⁵³⁵ to 85% in 19- to 23-year-old medical students in Singapore,⁵³⁶ to 30.7% in persons of Malay ethnicity aged 40 to 80 years.⁵³⁷ Studies in South Asian countries found prevalences of 13% for persons aged 30 or older living in rural India,⁵³⁸ 37% for persons living in Andhra Pradesh state (India),⁵³⁹ and 36% for persons aged 30 and older in Pakistan.⁵⁴⁰

The prevalence of myopia in American children aged 12 to 17 was estimated at around 25% in the early 1970s.⁵²² In one study, myopia (0.75 D or more of myopia) was found in 9% of children aged 5 to 17 years.⁵⁸ Data from the Orinda, California, Longitudinal Study found that the prevalence of 0.50 D or more of myopia was about 3% among 5- to 7-year-olds, 8% among 8- to 10-year-olds, and 14% among 11- to 12-year-olds.¹¹⁷ Data suggest that ethnic Chinese children have much higher rates of myopia at all ages. A national survey in Taiwan found the prevalence was 12% among 6-year-old children and 84% among those 16 to 18 years old.¹⁰¹ In a series of studies using similar methodology and definitions for myopia (0.50 D or more of myopia) in children aged 7 to 15 years, prevalences of myopia varied widely by country and ethnicity: 4% in India⁵⁴¹; 10% to 34% in Malaysia⁵⁴²; 5% to 17% in southern China⁵⁴³; 7% in New Delhi⁵⁴⁴; and 9% to 40% in Malaysia and Singapore.⁵⁴⁵ Similar rates have been found in Singapore (12% among 6- to 7-year-olds to 79% among 18-year-old males), and in Japan (44% among 12-year-olds to 66% among 17-year-olds).^{81,102,546,547} A survey in Nigeria found that the prevalence of myopia in persons aged 40 years or older was 16.2%.⁵⁴⁸

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: Appendix 2. Epidemiology of Refractive Errors

Less is known about the epidemiology of hyperopia and astigmatism than about myopia. Population-based studies of Caucasians aged 40 and older report that the prevalence of hyperopia increases from about 20% among those in their 40s to about 60% among those in their 70s and 80s.^{60,61,109} A meta-analysis of population-based studies found the prevalence of hyperopia was 10% in the United States and increased with increasing age.⁵⁹ Another study, based on a sample representative of the U.S. population, found that the prevalence of hyperopia in those aged 40 and older was 5%, with little variation by race/ethnicity.⁵⁴ A similar pattern of higher prevalence of hyperopia in older ages was observed in a U.S. population-based study.⁵⁴ In a population of rural Chinese persons aged 50 and older, the prevalence of hyperopia was 8.9%⁵³³ and in another rural Chinese population aged 30 and older, the prevalence was 15.9%.⁵³² A similar prevalence and association with age were seen among African Americans in Baltimore.⁶¹ In Australian children aged 6 years and 12 years, the prevalence of hyperopia was 13.2% and 5.0%, respectively.⁵⁴⁹ In a multiethnic pediatric eye disease study, the prevalence of hyperopia was found to be significantly higher in African American and Hispanic children aged 6 to 72 months than in non-Hispanic white children.⁵⁵⁰ Data from a 5-year follow-up of residents of Beaver Dam, Wisconsin, documented a hyperopic shift in individuals under age 70 but a myopic shift in individuals who were developing nuclear sclerosis even if under age 70.⁵²³ A study in Salisbury, Maryland, also found that nuclear sclerosis was associated with myopia,⁵⁵¹ consistent with a report from a Latino population.⁵²⁵ In contrast to myopia, hyperopia was associated with fewer years of formal education in the same populations.^{60,61} African American men in Baltimore, Maryland, had half the prevalence of hyperopia that women had⁶¹ and female Mexican American participants in the Proyecto Ver study were more likely than their male counterparts to have hyperopia,⁵⁹ but this gender difference was not observed among individuals of European descent.⁵⁹⁻⁶¹ A study of persons aged 30 or older in rural India found a prevalence of hyperopia (0.50 D or more of hyperopia) of 18%⁵³⁸ and a study of persons of similar age in Pakistan found a prevalence of 27%.⁵⁴⁰ A study of persons of Malay ethnicity in Singapore, aged 40 to 80, found a prevalence of hyperopia of 27%.⁵³⁷ In Japanese persons aged 40 and older the prevalence of hyperopia was 28%.⁵³⁴

Population-based data document the prevalence of astigmatism in children or young adults. In a multiethnic pediatric eye disease study, the prevalence of astigmatism in African American and Hispanic children aged 6 to 72 months was 12.7% and 16.8%, respectively.¹¹⁰ Kleinstein et al⁵⁸ found that 28% of their U.S.-based study population aged 5 to 17 years had at least 1.00 D of astigmatism. A study of Australian 6-year-olds found a prevalence of astigmatism of nearly 5%.⁵⁵² A series of studies carried out in children aged 7 to 15 from different countries but using similar methodology found a wide range of prevalences of astigmatism, varying from approximately 3% in Andhra Pradesh, India,⁵⁴¹ to 7% in New Delhi,⁵⁴⁴ to 6% in Chinese children.¹²⁹ The prevalence of high astigmatism in Native American children was reported as 23% to 29% in those aged 2 to 7 years.⁵⁵³ In Taiwanese preschoolers, the prevalence of astigmatism was 13.3%.⁵⁵⁴ One or more diopters of astigmatism is common among older adults (31% in persons aged 40 and older) and the prevalence is higher in older-age groups.^{54,61} This increase with age was also seen among African Americans, although the prevalence was about 30% lower than among Caucasians at every age.⁶¹ In adult Americans, the prevalence of astigmatism has been reported to be 20% higher among men than women but was not associated with number of years of formal education.^{54,61} Astigmatism was found in 7.6% of Chinese subjects aged 50 and older⁵³³ and in 24.5% of subjects aged 30 and older.⁵³² A study of persons of Malay ethnicity aged 40 to 80 living in Singapore reported a prevalence of astigmatism of 33%.⁵³⁷ In Japanese persons aged 40 and older the prevalence of astigmatism was 54%.⁵³⁴ A study of persons aged 30 and older in Pakistan found a prevalence of astigmatism of 37%.⁵⁴⁰ There have been conflicting data about the association of astigmatism with prematurity or low birth weight, and with retinopathy of prematurity.¹¹¹⁻¹¹⁴

These studies cannot be directly compared because the definitions of myopia, hyperopia, and astigmatism vary.



APPENDIX 3. PREVENTION OF MYOPIA PROGRESSION

Most myopic refractive errors develop and progress during childhood and adolescence.¹²² Treatments proposed to prevent or reduce the progression of myopia include optical correction, use of cycloplegic eyedrops, pressure-lowering eyedrops, contact lenses, and visual training. A Cochrane review of interventions to slow progression of myopia in children found positive effects of antimuscarinic eyedrops, which have undesirable side effects or are not commercially available, and lesser effect of multifocal eyeglasses.¹⁴⁶ Reduction of peripheral hyperopic defocus may be the mechanism by which these interventions are effective.

Information about the effects of nutritional changes on the progression of myopia is largely anecdotal and no scientifically valid studies are available.

OPTICAL CORRECTION

Optical correction in the form of bifocal eyeglasses, multifocal eyeglasses, or removal of distance eyeglasses when performing close work has been recommended in an attempt to reduce accommodation, since accommodation has been implicated in the progression of myopia. Studies examining distance eyeglasses alone have failed to demonstrate any overall effects on the progression of human myopia.⁵⁵⁵

Randomized, controlled clinical trials have compared the use of bifocal eyeglasses (with add powers ranging from +1.00 D to +2.00 D) with single-vision distance eyeglasses in myopic children, and have failed to demonstrate any significant differences in myopic progression.^{120,122,556,557} One study of 75 esophoric children, approximately half of whom used +1.50 D add bifocals, did show a slight reduction in the progression of myopia compared with controls.⁵⁵⁸ Among the children completing the 30 months of follow-up, myopia progression was statistically significantly lower for bifocals than for single-vision eyeglasses (1.00 D to 1.24 D).⁵⁵⁸ In a study comparing the use of multifocal eyeglasses to single-vision distance eyeglasses in myopic children, there was no statistically significant difference in the rate of myopia progression.¹²⁸ One study of 469 children ages 6 to 11 years reported that progressive addition lenses compared to single-vision lenses slowed the progression of myopia by a small, statistically significant amount only during the first year.⁵⁵⁹ The authors concluded that the small magnitude of the effect does not warrant a change in clinical practice. Another study of 138 Hong Kong children ages 7 to 10.5 years found no evidence of retardation of myopia progression by wearing progressive addition lenses after 2 years.⁵⁶⁰ Thus, with the exception of one small trial, optical correction has not been shown to prevent progression of myopia.^{120,122,556,557}

TOPICAL CYCLOPLEGIC AGENTS

Administration of atropine eyedrops has long been proposed as a treatment to prevent progression of myopia. Atropine inhibits accommodation, which may exert forces on the eye that result in axial elongation. In animal studies, atropine also appears to inhibit growth factors acting to elongate the eye independent of accommodation.⁵⁶¹⁻⁵⁶³

The results of randomized, controlled clinical trials conducted in Taiwan and Singapore (three of which were masked) provide reasonable evidence that administration of atropine eyedrops retards the progression of myopia in school children.^{127,128,564,565} In one study, a range of atropine concentrations was utilized; 0.1%, 0.25%, and 0.5%. All reduced progression of myopia compared with the control group. The 0.5% concentration was the most effective.¹²⁷

It has also been shown that atropine eyedrops are effective in populations in the West where children generally have less rapid rates of progression of myopia than in Taiwan.⁵⁶⁶⁻⁵⁶⁸ It is now also known that the beneficial effects remain once the use of atropine is discontinued.⁵⁶⁸ Potential risks of long-term atropine use are uncertain and include the risk of light toxicity to ocular structures, the potential for local allergic and systemic reactions, and the effect on accommodative amplitudes following discontinuation of atropine. However, it has been reported that daily atropine usage over 2 years for the treatment of myopia has no significant effect on retinal function as demonstrated by recordings of multifocal electroretinograms in children.⁵⁶⁹ Other potential disadvantages include the possible need for bifocal or multifocal eyeglasses (depending on the concentration of atropine administered), photosensitivity and glare, and the inconvenience of using daily eyedrops.

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: Appendix 3. Prevention of Myopia Progression

Cyclopentolate 1% administered nightly was evaluated in one study in school children in Taiwan. It was found to slow the rate of progression of myopia compared with controls (mean myopic progression of -0.60 D/year compared with -0.90 D/year, which is statistically significant), but not as much as atropine did (mean myopic progression of -0.20 D/year).⁵⁶⁴ Tropicamide 1% was evaluated in a study of monozygotic twins, and no significant difference in progression of myopia was noted compared with controls.⁵⁷⁰

Pirenzepine hydrochloride has been evaluated in two multicenter, double-masked, placebo-controlled parallel studies to slow the progression of myopia in school-aged children. Unlike atropine, which affects both accommodation and mydriasis, pirenzepine has a relatively selective effect on accommodation. The U.S. study examined 174 children ages 8 to 12 years,⁵⁷¹ and the Asian study examined 353 children ages 6 to 13 years.⁵⁷² Both studies found 2% pirenzepine ophthalmic gel effective and relatively safe in slowing myopia progression over a 1-year treatment period.

Because of uncertainty about long-term safety and optimal dosage, administration of atropine eyedrops or pirenzepine hydrochloride to reduce myopic progression in children is recommended only in research trials.^{565,571,572}

PRESSURE-LOWERING EYEDROPS

Lowering IOP has been suggested as a pharmacologic intervention that might reduce progression of myopia, presumably by reducing internal pressure on the ocular wall. One prospective clinical trial comparing administration of 0.25% timolol maleate with the use of single-vision eyeglasses failed to show any retardation of progression of myopia.^{556,573} Therefore, this treatment is not recommended.

CONTACT LENSES

Soft contact lens use was evaluated in a randomized clinical trial in the U.S.⁵⁷⁴ No statistically significant difference in the rate of myopia progression could be demonstrated between the contact lens group and the group using single-vision eyeglasses.

It has long been postulated that rigid contact lens use could slow the progression of myopia in children.^{575,576} Previous studies published were limited by methodological difficulties.⁵⁷⁷⁻⁵⁸² A 2-year randomized clinical trial evaluating the effect of rigid contact lenses on myopia progression in school children was conducted in Singapore,²²² and another study concurrently in the U.S.⁵⁸³ The study of 428 Singaporean children ages 6 to 12 years found that rigid gas-permeable contact lenses did not slow the rate of myopia progression over 2 years, even among children who used them regularly and consistently.²²² The U.S. study compared the effects of rigid gas-permeable contact lenses and soft contact lenses on myopia progression in 116 children ages 8 to 11 years. They found that rigid contact lens wearers experienced less myopia progression than soft contact lens wearers, and that the corneal curvature of the soft lens group steepened more than the rigid lens group, but the axial growth was not statistically significantly different between the groups. Because some of the effect was likely influenced by transient corneal curvature changes, the authors concluded that the results indicate that rigid gas-permeable contact lenses should not be prescribed primarily for myopia control.⁵⁸⁴

Although it has been suggested that orthokeratology can slow the progression of myopia in children, there is no randomized controlled-trial evidence to support this.^{221,222} A 2-year pilot study was conducted to determine whether orthokeratology can effectively reduce and control myopia in children. Thirty-five Hong Kong children ages 7 to 12 years undergoing orthokeratology treatment were compared with 35 children wearing single-vision eyeglasses from an earlier study (control). The study found a statistically significant change in axial length for the orthokeratology group and the control group (0.29 ± 0.27 mm and 0.54 ± 0.27 mm, respectively). However, there are substantial variations in changes in eye length among children and there is no way to predict the effect for individual subjects.²²¹ Another orthokeratology myopia progression study (SMART, Stabilizing Myopia by Accelerating Reshaping Technique) began enrolling participants in 2007 and is due for final analysis in 2012. Participants ($n=300$) were ages 8 to 14 years old at enrollment. There is insufficient evidence to support the use of orthokeratology for the prevention of myopia progression in children.^{221,222}

VISUAL TRAINING

Visual training purported to reduce myopia includes exercises such as near-far focusing change activities.⁵⁸⁵⁻⁵⁸⁷ There are no scientifically acceptable studies that document that these treatments are clinically effective, and, therefore, this therapy is not recommended.^{585,588,589}



APPENDIX 4. ELEMENTS OF THE COMPREHENSIVE ADULT MEDICAL EYE EVALUATION PPP¹⁴⁷

A comprehensive medical eye evaluation includes history, examination, diagnosis, and initiation of management. Included within each part of the evaluation is a series of items particularly effective for the detection, diagnosis, and choice of appropriate therapy for ocular, visual, and systemic disease. The items listed are basic areas of evaluation or investigation and are not meant to exclude additional elements when appropriate. For example, because history taking is an interactive process, additional questions and evaluation may be suggested by the patient's responses.

HISTORY

In general, a thorough history may include the following items, although the exact composition varies with the patient's particular problems and needs.

- ◆ Demographic data (e.g., name, date of birth, gender, and where appropriate, ethnicity or race)
- ◆ The identity of the patient's other pertinent health care providers
- ◆ Chief complaint and history of present illness
- ◆ Present status of visual function (e.g., patient's self-assessment of visual status, visual needs, any recent or current ocular symptoms, and use of eyeglasses or contact lenses)
- ◆ Ocular history (e.g., prior eye diseases, injuries, surgery, including refractive surgery, or other treatments and medications)
- ◆ Systemic history: pertinent medical conditions and previous surgery
- ◆ Medications: ophthalmic and systemic medications currently used, including nutritional supplements
- ◆ Allergies or adverse reactions to medications
- ◆ Family history: pertinent familial ocular and systemic disease
- ◆ Social history (e.g., occupation, smoking history, alcohol use, family and living situation as appropriate)
- ◆ Directed review of systems

EXAMINATION

The comprehensive eye examination consists of an evaluation of the physiologic function and the anatomic status of the eye, visual system, and its related structures. This usually includes the following elements:

- ◆ Assessment of relevant aspects of patient's mental and physical status
- ◆ Visual acuity with current correction (the power of the present correction recorded) at distance and when appropriate at near
- ◆ Measurement of best-corrected visual acuity (with a refraction) when indicated
- ◆ External examination (e.g., lids, eyelashes, and lacrimal apparatus; orbit; and pertinent facial features)
- ◆ Ocular alignment and motility
- ◆ Pupillary function
- ◆ Visual fields by confrontation
- ◆ Slit-lamp biomicroscopic examination: eyelid margins and eyelashes, tear film, conjunctiva, sclera, cornea, anterior chamber, and assessment of peripheral anterior chamber depth, iris, lens, and anterior vitreous
- ◆ Intraocular pressure measurement preferably with a contact applanation method (typically a Goldmann tonometer)
- ◆ Examination of the fundus: vitreous, retina (including posterior pole and periphery), vasculature, and optic nerve

Examination of anterior segment structures routinely involves gross and biomicroscopic evaluation before and after dilation. Evaluation of structures situated posterior to the iris requires a dilated pupil. Optimal examination of the peripheral retina requires the use of the indirect ophthalmoscope or slit-lamp fundus biomicroscopy. Optimal examination of the macula and optic nerve requires the use of the slit-lamp biomicroscope and accessory diagnostic lenses.



APPENDIX 5. EYEGLASSES

Guidelines for correcting specific refractive errors with eyeglasses are outlined below.

MYOPIA

Individuals with asymptomatic myopia do not need eyeglass correction except for visually demanding activities like driving or school work. Overcorrecting myopic patients will cause excessive accommodation, which may create symptoms. Some patients may become symptomatic from an increased degree of myopia that occurs at low levels of illumination (night myopia), and they may require increased minus correction for clearer vision at night.

Because of the progressive nature of myopia in childhood and adolescence, screening examinations that include visual acuity are recommended every 1 to 2 years (see Pediatric Eye Evaluations PPP¹²⁵).

HYPEROPIA

Slight undercorrection may be desirable in young and middle-aged individuals with hyperopia because there is some physiologic accommodative tone. As the patient ages, full correction may be necessary to provide optimal distance vision and to minimize difficulties with near vision.

ASTIGMATISM

Full correction may not be needed for individuals with regular astigmatism. Adults with astigmatism may not accept full cylindrical correction in their first pair of eyeglasses or in subsequent eyeglasses if their astigmatism has been only partially corrected. In general, substantial changes in axis or power are not well tolerated.

PRESBYOPIA

Patients with presbyopia have several options for eyeglass correction: bifocals, trifocals, progressive addition lenses, or separate eyeglasses for distance and reading. Individuals with myopia must exert more accommodative effort when using contact lenses, or after refractive surgery, than when using eyeglasses. Individuals with hyperopia must exert more accommodative effort when using eyeglasses than contact lenses.

Bifocals

Bifocals come as flat-top, round-top, and executive styles. Flat top is the most popular but can induce a base-up prism effect while round top can create a base-down prism effect. The height of the segment is more critical than its width. The top of the segment is generally set about 3 to 5 mm below the optical center of the distance lens and is usually positioned to align with the level of the lower limbus, but it may need to be higher or lower for certain occupations or depending on individual preference. Individuals who use computers may find a modified bifocal helpful; the upper segment is selected for the computer monitor distance and the lower segment is selected for reading.

Trifocals

Trifocals should be considered for patients with specific intermediate-vision needs, and they may also be very helpful for individuals who use computers. Identifying the specific working distances allows the trifocal powers to be prescribed most accurately.

Progressive Addition Lenses

Progressive addition lenses can be useful to increase the range of vision, and they are cosmetically well accepted. A good candidate for this type of lens is an individual with early presbyopia who has not worn bifocals before and who does not require an especially wide field of vision at near. The disadvantages of progressive lenses are peripheral distortion inherent in

the lens design, the smaller size of the reading zone compared with bifocals, higher cost, and the difficulty in properly fitting the lenses. The positioning of the optical centers and progressive add corridors are critical if the visual advantages of these lenses are to be appreciated. Problems with reading zone size and peripheral distortion increase with stronger addition lenses.

ANISOMETROPIA

The majority of adults can tolerate up to 3.00 D of difference in eyeglass refractive correction between the two eyes. Occasionally, individuals may tolerate more than 3.00 D of difference. Reduction of symptomatic aniseikonia may be accomplished either by undercorrecting at the expense of acuity or modifying the lens base curve or lens thickness to alter relative image size.⁵⁹⁰

Vertical prism-induced diplopia can be a problem in presbyopic patients who wear bifocals. Small amounts of induced prism can be corrected by either slabbing-off or slabbing-on the bifocal segment.⁵⁹⁰ Dissimilar segment types can also be used. A separate pair of reading eyeglasses, although less convenient, will avoid the problem of vertical anisophoria.

DIFFICULTIES AND COMPLICATIONS OF EYEGLASS WEAR

A variety of factors related to lenses and frames may cause difficulties in wearing eyeglasses. These include:

- ◆ Incorrect prescription
- ◆ Base curve and location of the cylinder on the front or back surface
- ◆ Bifocal power and segment position (height and size)
- ◆ Tint
- ◆ Anisometropia (if large)
- ◆ Prisms or prism effects
- ◆ Pantoscopic tilt
- ◆ Centration of lenses with respect to the pupil
- ◆ Vertex distance
- ◆ Size of frame and fit
- ◆ Contact sensitivity to frame material
- ◆ Change in lens material

In addition, the lenses in the eyeglasses can cause spherical and chromatic aberrations as well as lens distortions, including magnification (hyperopic lenses) and minification (myopic lenses).



APPENDIX 6. CONTACT LENSES

CONTACT LENS FITTING

Careful attention should be directed towards optimizing contact lens fit, including size, centration, and movement in order to minimize contact lens interference with normal ocular function.

Keratometry or corneal topography is usually performed to assist in the fitting process. The refractive error can also be compared with keratometry or corneal topography readings to assess the relative contributions of the cornea and the natural lens to astigmatism and to help determine what type of contact lens will provide the best vision and fit. These readings also provide baseline information for future comparison.

Once a contact lens that provides good vision has been selected, the contact lens should be evaluated to ensure good movement on the eye.

CONTACT LENS SELECTION

The type of contact lens selected (soft hydrogel, rigid gas-permeable, silicone hydrogel, or hybrid) and the method of wear (daily or overnight) depend on the needs of an informed patient. Additionally, contact lenses can be replaced at various intervals ranging from daily disposable soft lenses to replacing certain rigid gas-permeable lenses every 1 to 2 years.

Type of Contact Lens

Spherical refractive errors can be corrected with soft hydrogel, rigid gas-permeable, or silicone hydrogel contact lenses.⁵⁹¹ Low to moderate astigmatism can be corrected with soft toric contact lenses or with rigid gas-permeable contact lenses. Rigid gas-permeable, soft hydrogel, and silicone hydrogel contact lenses with varying abilities to transmit oxygen are available for patients with different corneal metabolic demands, and some are approved for extended wear.

High astigmatic errors can be corrected effectively with rigid gas-permeable and hybrid contact lenses. In cases of greater amounts of corneal astigmatism, it may be preferable to use a bitoric or back-surface toric contact lens design in order to minimize corneal bearing and improve centration. Custom-designed soft toric contact lenses provide another means to correct high astigmatic refractive errors. These contact lenses offer good centration when properly fitted, a flexible wear schedule, and improved comfort in some patients. The piggyback modality, in which a rigid gas-permeable lens is worn on top of a soft lens, may have utility in some of these circumstances. Aspheric and reverse geometry designs may also be useful for high astigmatism or postoperative refractive error. Regardless of the design chosen, adequate contact lens movement is essential for comfortable wear and maintenance of corneal integrity.

Rigid gas-permeable scleral lenses (diameter >17 mm) are an option for the correction of high and/or irregular astigmatism particularly if combined with anisometropia. These lenses do not contact the cornea and are not designed to rely on movement for physiologic tolerance.

Contact lenses used to correct high refractive errors place increased physiologic demands on the cornea and anterior segment. The thickness and weight of some of these contact lenses may adversely affect delivery of oxygen to the cornea, leading to hypoxia, pannus, neovascularization, and opacification.

Soft hydrogel and rigid gas-permeable bifocal or multifocal contact lenses can be used to address presbyopia. Another option for the management of presbyopia with contact lenses is monovision. Generally, the dominant eye is corrected for distance and the nondominant eye for near. Patients wearing monofocal contact lenses may benefit from eyeglasses worn over the contact lenses while driving, especially at night, or for critical visual needs to correct the near eye for distance and thereby improve depth perception. Modified monovision is the use of a bifocal or multifocal contact lens in one eye and a distance contact lens in the fellow eye.

Polymethylmethacrylate hard contact lenses are now rarely fitted to correct refractive errors because they have a very limited ability to transmit oxygen to the corneal surface.

Method of Wear

Disposable soft contact lenses, rigid gas-permeable contact lenses, and silicone hydrogel contact lenses are available for either daily or overnight wear.

Several FDA-mandated clinical studies carried out into the late 1990s have confirmed that overnight wear of contact lenses is the most important risk factor for microbial keratitis. Fifty to seventy-five percent of the risk of microbial keratitis can be attributed to overnight wear. Generally speaking, the longer the duration of continuous wear, the greater chance of developing an infiltrate. The risk for those who used daily-wear contact lenses and sometimes wore them overnight was estimated to be approximately 12 times the risk for those who used daily-wear lenses and did not wear them overnight. Extended-wear users who wear their contact lens overnight have a 10- to 15-fold risk over conventional daily-wear lens users who do not sleep in their contact lens.⁵ Reports from the United Kingdom⁸ and Australia⁹ in 2008 confirmed substantial increased risk of microbial keratitis, with overnight wear, regardless of lens type.

The increased risk of corneal infections with overnight contact lens wear should be discussed with patients who are considering this modality of vision correction. If patients choose overnight wear, they should be instructed to use only lenses specifically approved for extended wear.

CONTACT LENS CARE

Proper contact lens care involves a combination of cleaning, disinfecting, rinsing, and wetting solutions.²⁰¹ Surfactant cleaning solutions act like detergents to solubilize debris that is not chemically bonded to the contact lens. Rubbing the contact lens enhances the cleaning performance of the solution, likely by removing loosely bound deposits.¹²⁻¹⁴ Enzymatic cleaners remove deposits that are chemically bonded to the surface. Disinfecting solutions reduce the number of microorganisms carried on the contact lens. Wetting solutions make a water-repellant lens surface hydrophilic. Many manufacturers combine these agents into multipurpose solutions.

Patients should also be instructed to clean and replace contact lens cases frequently, because they can be a source of lens contamination,^{31,198,200} and damaged or cracked cases should be discarded.

The American Academy of Ophthalmology (www.aao.org/store) and the Contact Lens Association of Ophthalmologists (www.clao.org/Publications/Products/tabid/87/Default.aspx) have patient information brochures for contact lens care.

Daily-Wear Soft Contact Lenses

Daily disposable soft contact lenses should not be worn longer than manufacturers' recommendations, nor should they be reused. At the time of removal of all other daily-wear soft contact lenses, a contact lens cleaner or multipurpose solution should be used daily to remove biofilm and deposits from the lens surface. Rubbing the contact lenses during cleaning and rinsing with contact lens solution is necessary for removal of deposits.¹³⁻¹⁵ Contact lenses should be disinfected using either a chemical or peroxide system. The frequency of adverse events varies with silicone hydrogel contact lens and lens-solution combinations, with nonpreserved (hydrogen peroxide) systems having the lowest incidence of corneal infiltrates.⁵⁹² Hydrogen peroxide systems may be superior to preserved disinfecting solutions in reducing pathogen binding and cysticidal disinfection, but they require more complex care regimens.¹⁶

Periodic enzymatic cleaning may be useful for some patients. Manufacturers' recommendations for contact lens care and replacement should be followed.

Extended-Wear Soft Hydrogel Contact Lenses and Silicone Hydrogel Contact Lenses

The FDA recommends that overnight-wear soft hydrogel contact lenses be removed at least once a week for overnight cleaning and disinfection.^{59†} Disposable contact lenses for extended wear should also be discarded on a regular basis consistent with manufacturers' recommendations or the specific instructions of their Eye Care Professional. Silicone hydrogel contact lenses are now FDA-approved for up to 30 days of continuous wear. Extended-wear soft hydrogel and silicone hydrogel contact lenses worn on a daily basis are cared for in the same way as daily-wear soft lenses.

Rigid Gas-Permeable Contact Lenses

After rigid gas-permeable contact lenses are removed, they should be surface cleaned and rinsed; nonsterile water such as tap or bottled water should not be used. The lenses should be stored overnight in a disinfecting solution. Tap water should be eliminated from the care regimen, as its use is thought to be associated with the prevalence of *Acanthamoeba* keratitis, particularly in cases associated with overnight orthokeratology.²¹⁹ Rigid gas-permeable contact lenses may also require periodic enzymatic cleaning. Rigid gas-permeable contact lenses that are approved for overnight wear should be cared for according to the above guidelines for daily-wear rigid gas-permeable contact lenses.



APPENDIX 7. THE K CARD

K Card

Pre- & Post-operative Refractive Surgery Information



.....

Please complete this form and give it to your patients for their use in the event of future cataract surgery.

Patient name:.....

Date of surgery or retreatment:.....

Refractive surgeon name:.....

Surgeon phone:.....

.....

Date of pre-operative readings:.....

Right eye pre-operative refraction:spherecylinderaxis
at vertex distancemm

Left eye pre-operative refraction:spherecylinderaxis
at vertex distancemm

Right eye pre-operative keratometry:(D) K1(D) K2

Left eye pre-operative keratometry:(D) K1(D) K2

Intended refractive correction:right eyeleft eye

Right eye post-operative refraction:..... spherecylinder axis

Left eye post-operative refraction: spherecylinder axis

.....

A fillable PDF form for downloading is available at www.aao.org/ppp. Click on K Card in the Academy Resources box.



APPENDIX 8. CATARACT IN THE ADULT EYE PPP⁵³ EXCERPT

BIOMETRY AND INTRAOCULAR LENS POWER CALCULATION

The accurate measurement of axial length and central corneal power, combined with an appropriate intraocular lens (IOL) selection based on a power calculation formula, is the minimal requirement to achieve the targeted postoperative refraction. A-scan ultrasonography or optical biometry is used to measure axial length. A-scan ultrasonography is performed using either an applanation or immersion technique. In A-scan ultrasonography by applanation, the ultrasound probe compresses the cornea by variable amounts and there is both a variable and artificial shortening of axial length; the accuracy and overall consistency of this method are highly dependent on the skill and experience of the operator.⁵⁹³⁻⁵⁹⁵ When the immersion technique is used, the ultrasound probe does not come in direct contact with the cornea, making the measurements more consistent.

Optical biometry is a high-resolution noncontact method for measuring axial length that uses a specialized light source rather than ultrasound. It is significantly more accurate and consistent than contact (applanation) A-scan biometry.^{593,596,597} Optical biometry was initially considered to be comparable to immersion A-scan biometry, but it has since been shown to produce improved refractive outcomes; the patient's spherical equivalent is more likely to be closer to the target refraction.⁵⁹⁸⁻⁶⁰⁰ Optical biometry has also been shown to give user-independent results.⁶⁰¹ Other advantages over A-scan ultrasonography include ease and speed of automated operation and the ability to measure to the center of the macula when proper fixation is achieved. Because optical biometry measures the refractive axial length rather than the anatomic axial length, this method is more accurate than standard forms of ultrasound A-scan biometry when the fovea is located on the sloping wall of a posterior staphyloma.⁶⁰² Additionally, it is easier to use optical biometry than ultrasound when the patient has silicone oil in the posterior segment.^{603,604} Despite recent advances in optical biometry that now allow the measurement of axial length through increasingly dense cataracts,⁶⁰⁵ A-scan biometry may be necessary to measure the axial length in certain cataracts or when patients are unable to fixate properly.^{606,607} The measurement and comparison of axial length for both eyes is advisable, even if surgery is not planned for the other eye.

Formulas for calculating IOL power rely on keratometry to determine the net refractive contribution of the cornea. These measurements can be obtained by either manual or automated keratometry, or through corneal topography. Following keratorefractive surgery, the determination of central corneal power is particularly difficult. All devices that measure corneal power by standard methods are unable to accurately determine the central corneal power following keratorefractive surgery. The use of standard keratometry in this setting without a compensatory adjustment will typically result in an unanticipated refractive outcome.

Recent-generation theoretical IOL power calculation formulas such as Hoffer Q, Holladay, and SRK/T should be used in the IOL selection process.⁶⁰⁸⁻⁶¹³ Some newer-generation formulas, such as Haigis, Holladay 2, and Olsen, incorporate additional measurements such as anterior chamber depth, lens thickness, and horizontal corneal diameter in an attempt to predict more accurately the effective lens position of the IOL to be implanted. Theoretical formulas rely on numerical constants that allow the formula to predict the effective lens position within the eye. The Haigis formula uses three separate constants that are highly specific to the individual characteristics of a specific IOL model across its power range. Although the IOL manufacturer supplies lens constants to be used with calculation formulae, these numbers are generally considered to be only a recommendation and may not correspond to the biometry method being used. The eventual optimization of lens constants for a specific IOL based on an individual surgeon's actual refractive outcome is recommended.

The surgeon should consider the patient's individual desires and needs in selecting an appropriate postoperative refractive target. Depending on the manufacturer, a limited number of extended-range high plus and high minus IOL powers is available. For the patient with extreme myopia, very low-power IOLs that straddle both sides of plano may require unique lens constants for plus (+) and minus (-) powers that are quite different than those recommended by the manufacturer.⁶¹⁴ For a patient with extreme hyperopia requiring an IOL power in excess of the available range, piggybacking two

posterior chamber IOLs has been used.⁶¹⁵ When this is required, it is preferable to use lens optics of different materials in different locations rather than inserting both IOLs within the capsular bag. This will reduce the risk of interlenticular (between the IOLs) membrane formation.^{616,617} Intraocular lens power calculations for piggybacked IOLs as a primary procedure may be less accurate than for a single IOL, because it is difficult to predict the combined effective IOL position.⁶¹⁸ Refractive results with piggybacking IOLs have been favorable in two small case series.^{619,620}

POSTOPERATIVE MANAGEMENT

The ophthalmologist who performs the cataract surgery has a unique perspective and thorough understanding of the patient's intraoperative course, postoperative condition, and response to surgery. The operating ophthalmologist is responsible for the care of the patient during the postoperative interval, the time in which most complications occur and within which stable visual function is achieved, as well as an ethical obligation to the patient that continues until postoperative rehabilitation is complete.

The operating ophthalmologist should also provide those aspects of postoperative eye care that are within the unique competence of the ophthalmologist. These do not necessarily include those aspects of postoperative care permitted by law to be performed by auxiliaries. If such follow-up care is not possible, the operating ophthalmologist must make arrangements before surgery to refer the patient to another ophthalmologist for postoperative care with the prior approval of the patient and the ophthalmologist.^{225,309,621} In rare special circumstances, such as emergencies or if no ophthalmologist is available, the operating ophthalmologist may make different arrangements for the provision of those aspects of postoperative eye care within the unique competence of the ophthalmologist, as long as the patient's rights and welfare are the primary considerations.

The ophthalmologist who performs surgery has an obligation to inform patients about appropriate signs and symptoms of possible complications, eye protection, activities, medications, required visits, and details for access to emergency care. The ophthalmologist should also inform patients of their responsibility to follow advice and instructions provided during the postoperative phase and to notify the ophthalmologist promptly if problems occur. Patients should always have access to an ophthalmologist for appropriate care if serious problems arise.

Most ophthalmologists provide all postoperative care in their offices. Other members of a team of eye care professionals may also participate in the comanagement of postoperative care. The operating ophthalmologist is responsible to the patient for those aspects of postoperative care delegated to other eye care professionals.²²⁵

Postoperative regimens of topically applied antibiotics, corticosteroids, and nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) vary among practitioners. There are no controlled investigations that establish optimal regimens for the use of topical agents; therefore, it is the decision of the operating surgeon to use any or all of these products singly or in combination. Complications of postoperative medications include elevated intraocular pressure (IOP) with corticosteroids and allergic reactions to antibiotics. Significant corneal reactions, including epithelial defects and stromal ulceration and melting, have rarely been reported with topical ocular NSAIDs.⁶²²⁻⁶²⁴

Follow-up

The frequency of postoperative examinations is based on the goal of optimizing the outcome of surgery and swiftly recognizing and managing complications. This requires prompt and accurate diagnosis and treatment of complications of surgery, providing satisfactory optical correction, educating and supporting the patient, and reviewing postoperative instructions. Table A8-1 provides guidelines for follow-up based on consensus in the absence of evidence for optimal follow-up schedules. Prospective studies from the United Kingdom have reported that omitting an examination on the day after uncomplicated cataract surgery for the routine patient was associated with a low frequency of serious ocular complications.⁶²⁵⁻⁶²⁸

**Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP:
Appendix 8. Cataract in the Adult Eye PPP Excerpt**

TABLE A8-1 POSTOPERATIVE FOLLOW-UP SCHEDULE

Patient Characteristics	First Visit	Subsequent Visits
Without high risks or signs or symptoms of possible complications following small-incision cataract surgery	Within 48 hours of surgery	Frequency and timing dependent upon refraction, visual function, and medical condition of the eye
Functionally monocular; intraoperative complications; high risk of immediate postoperative complications, such as IOP spike	Within 24 hours of surgery	More frequent follow-up usually necessary

IOP = intraocular pressure

Patients should be instructed to contact the ophthalmologist promptly if they experience symptoms such as a significant reduction in vision, increasing pain, progressive redness, or periocular swelling, because these symptoms may indicate the onset of endophthalmitis.

In the absence of complications, the frequency and timing of subsequent postoperative visits depend largely on the size or configuration of the incision; the need to cut or remove sutures; and when refraction, visual function, and the medical condition of the eye are stabilized. More frequent postoperative visits are generally indicated if unusual findings, symptoms, or complications occur, and the patient should have ready access to the ophthalmologist's office to ask questions or seek care.

Components of each postoperative examination should include the following:

- ◆ Interval history, including use of postoperative medications, new symptoms, and self-assessment of vision
- ◆ Measurement of visual function (e.g., visual acuity, including pinhole testing or refraction when appropriate)
- ◆ Measurement of IOP
- ◆ Slit-lamp biomicroscopy
- ◆ Counseling/education for the patient or patient's caretaker
- ◆ Management plan

A dilated fundus examination is indicated if there is a reasonable suspicion or higher risk of posterior segment problems. In the absence of symptoms or surgical complications, no study has demonstrated that a dilated fundus examination results in earlier detection of retinal detachment.

When postoperative visual improvement is less than anticipated, the ophthalmologist may perform additional diagnostic testing to evaluate the cause. For example, if maculopathy is suspected, optical coherence tomography (OCT) or fluorescein angiography would be appropriate to diagnose cystoid or diffuse macular edema, epiretinal membranes, or age-related macular degeneration (AMD). Likewise, corneal topography could diagnose irregular corneal astigmatism. Automated visual fields may diagnose a neuro-ophthalmic abnormality. Other testing may be conducted if appropriate.

A final refractive visit should be made to provide an accurate prescription for eyeglasses to allow for the patient's optimal visual function. The timing and frequency of refraction will depend on patient needs and the stability of the measurement. Sutures, if used, may be cut or removed by the ophthalmologist to reduce astigmatism. Optical correction can usually be prescribed between 1 and 4 weeks after small-incision surgery⁶²⁹ and between 6 and 12 weeks after sutured large-incision cataract extraction surgery.



RELATED ACADEMY MATERIALS

Basic and Clinical Science Course

Clinical Optics (Section 3, 2012–2013)

Refractive Surgery (Section 13, 2012–2013)

Clinical Statement –

Free download available at <http://one.aao.org/CE/PracticeGuidelines/ClinicalStatements.aspx>.

Appropriate Management of the Refractive Surgery Patient (2012)

Extended Wear of Contact Lenses (2008)

Laser Surgery (2011)

Use of Unapproved Lasers and Software for Refractive Surgery (2009)

Summary Recommendations for Photorefractive Keratectomy (PRK) Surgery (2012)

Summary Recommendations for LASIK (2012)

FemtoCenter –

Available at <http://one.aao.org/ce/educationalcontent/femtocenter.aspx>; scroll down to Journals & News; enter required login.

AAO Guidance on Femtosecond Laser Billing for Medicare (January 31, 2012)

Focal Points

Innovations in Advanced Surface Laser Refractive Surgery (2010)

Surgical Treatment of Presbyopia (2009)

Wavefront-Guided LASIK (2008)

Ophthalmic Technology Assessment –

Published in *Ophthalmology*, which is distributed free to Academy members; links to abstracts and full text available at www.aao.org/ota.

Intrastromal Corneal Ring Segments for Low Myopia (2001; reviewed for currency 2009)

LASIK for Hyperopia, Hyperopic Astigmatism, and Mixed Astigmatism (2004; reviewed for currency 2009)

Laser In-Situ Keratomileusis (LASIK) for Myopia and Astigmatism: Safety and Efficacy (2002; reviewed for currency 2009)

Wavefront-Guided LASIK for the Correction of Primary Myopia and Astigmatism (2008)

Patient Education Brochure

Contact Lenses (2011)

Laser Surgery of the Eye (2011)

LASIK (2012)

Photorefractive Keratectomy (PRK) (2012)

Refractive Errors (2011)

Refractive Surgery (2012)

**Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP:
Related Academy Materials**

Patient Education Downloadable Handout

- Laser Surgery of the Eye (subscription) (2011-2012)
- LASIK (subscription) (2011-2012)
- Refractive Errors (subscription) (2011-2012)
- Refractive Surgery (subscription) (2011-2012)
- Wavefront-Guided LASIK (subscription) (2011-2012)

Patient Education Video

- LASIK: Digital-Eyes Ophthalmic Animations for Patients (subscription) (also available in Spanish) (2009)
- Refractive Procedures: Digital-Eyes Ophthalmic Animations for Patients (subscription) (also available in Spanish) (2009)
- What is Presbyopia?: Ophthalmic Animations for Patients (subscription) (also available in Spanish) (2009)

Preferred Practice Pattern® Guidelines – Free download available at www.aao.org/ppp.

- Cataract in the Adult Eye (2011)
- Comprehensive Adult Medical Eye Evaluation (2010)

To order any of these products, except for the free materials, please contact the Academy's Customer Service at 866.561.8558 (U.S. only) or 415.561.8540 or www.aao.org/store.



REFERENCES

1. Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network. Annex B: key to evidence statements and grades of recommendations. In: SIGN 50: A Guideline Developer's Handbook. Available at: www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/fulltext/50/annexb.html. Accessed October 2, 2012
2. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Vist GE, et al. GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. *BMJ* 2008;336:924-6.
3. GRADE Working Group. Organizations that have endorsed or that are using GRADE. Available at: www.gradeworkinggroup.org/society/index.htm. Accessed April 21, 2011.
4. Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network. Section 7.3 levels of evidence and grades of recommendation. In: SIGN 50: A Guideline Developer's Handbook. Available at: www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/fulltext/50/section7.html. Accessed October 2, 2012
5. Schein OD, Buehler PO, Stamler JF, et al. The impact of overnight wear on the risk of contact lens-associated ulcerative keratitis. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1994;112:186-90. [II+].
6. Nilsson SE, Montan PG. The annualized incidence of contact lens induced keratitis in Sweden and its relation to lens type and wear schedule: results of a 3-month prospective study. *CLAO J* 1994;20:225-30. [II+].
7. Schein OD, McNally JJ, Katz J, et al. The incidence of microbial keratitis among wearers of a 30-day silicone hydrogel extended-wear contact lens. *Ophthalmology* 2005;112:2172-9. [III+].
8. Dart JK, Radford CF, Minassian D, et al. Risk factors for microbial keratitis with contemporary contact lenses: a case-control study. *Ophthalmology* 2008;115:1647-54. [III+].
9. Stapleton F, Keay L, Edwards K, et al. The incidence of contact lens-related microbial keratitis in Australia. *Ophthalmology* 2008;115:1655-62. [II+].
10. Mondino BJ, Weissman BA, Farb MD, Pettit TH. Corneal ulcers associated with daily-wear and extended-wear contact lenses. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1986;102:58-65. [II-].
11. Poggio EC, Glynn RJ, Schein OD, et al. The incidence of ulcerative keratitis among users of daily-wear and extended-wear soft contact lenses. *N Engl J Med* 1989;321:779-83. [III+].
12. American Society of Cataract and Refractive Surgery Infectious Disease Task Force. ASCRS White Paper. Special Report: Acanthamoeba Keratitis. July 2007. Available at: www.ascrs.org/clinical-reports/acanthamoeba-keratitis-guidelines-2007. Accessed October 2, 2012. [III+].
13. Butcko V, McMahan TT, Joslin CE, Jones L. Microbial keratitis and the role of rub and rinsing. *Eye Contact Lens* 2007;33:421-3; discussion 424-5. [III].
14. Cho P, Cheng SY, Chan WY, Yip WK. Soft contact lens cleaning: rub or no-rub? *Ophthalmic Physiol Opt* 2009;29:49-57. [I+].
15. Khor WB, Aung T, Saw SM, et al. An outbreak of Fusarium keratitis associated with contact lens wear in Singapore. *JAMA* 2006;295:2867-73. [II+].
16. Cavanagh HD, Robertson DM, Petroll WM, Jester JV. Castroviejo Lecture 2009: 40 years in search of the perfect contact lens. *Cornea* 2010;29:1075-85. [III].
17. Johnston SP, Sriram R, Qvarnstrom Y, et al. Resistance of Acanthamoeba cysts to disinfection in multiple contact lens solutions. *J Clin Microbiol* 2009;47:2040-5. [III].
18. Hughes R, Kilvington S. Comparison of hydrogen peroxide contact lens disinfection systems and solutions against Acanthamoeba polyphaga. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2001;45:2038-43. [III].
19. Acanthamoeba keratitis multiple states, 2005-2007. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep* 2007;56:532-4. [II+].
20. Alfonso EC, Cantu-Dibildox J, Munir WM, et al. Insurgence of Fusarium keratitis associated with contact lens wear. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2006;124:941-7. [III].
21. Bernal MD, Acharya NR, Lietman TM, et al. Outbreak of Fusarium keratitis in soft contact lens wearers in San Francisco. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2006;124:1051-3. [III].
22. Chang DC, Grant GB, O'Donnell K, et al. Multistate outbreak of Fusarium keratitis associated with use of a contact lens solution. *JAMA* 2006;296:953-63. [II+].
23. Joslin CE, Tu EY, McMahan TT, et al. Epidemiological characteristics of a Chicago-area Acanthamoeba keratitis outbreak. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2006;142:212-7. [II+].

**Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP:
References**

24. Joslin CE, Tu EY, Shoff ME, et al. The association of contact lens solution use and acanthamoeba keratitis. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2007;144:169-80. [II+].
25. Thebpatiphat N, Hammersmith KM, Rocha FN, et al. Acanthamoeba keratitis: a parasite on the rise. *Cornea* 2007;26:701-6. [III].
26. Saw SM, Ooi PL, Tan DT, et al. Risk factors for contact lens-related fusarium keratitis: a case-control study in Singapore. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2007;125:611-7. [II-].
27. Update: Fusarium keratitis--United States, 2005-2006. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep* 2006;55:563-4. [II+].
28. Alfonso EC, Miller D, Cantu-Dibildox J, et al. Fungal keratitis associated with non-therapeutic soft contact lenses. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2006;142:154-5. [II-].
29. Anger C, Lally JM. Acanthamoeba: a review of its potential to cause keratitis, current lens care solution disinfection standards and methodologies, and strategies to reduce patient risk. *Eye Contact Lens* 2008;34:247-53. [II-].
30. Dyavaiah M, Ramani R, Chu DS, et al. Molecular characterization, biofilm analysis and experimental biofouling study of Fusarium isolates from recent cases of fungal keratitis in New York State. *BMC Ophthalmol* 2007;7:1. [III].
31. Hall BJ, Jones L. Contact lens cases: the missing link in contact lens safety? *Eye Contact Lens* 2010;36:101-5. [II-].
32. Levy B, Heiler D, Norton S. Report on testing from an investigation of fusarium keratitis in contact lens wearers. *Eye Contact Lens* 2006;32:256-61. [II-].
33. Lindsay RG, Watters G, Johnson R, et al. Acanthamoeba keratitis and contact lens wear. *Clin Exp Optom* 2007;90:351-60. [III].
34. Gower EW, Keay LJ, Oechsler RA, et al. Trends in fungal keratitis in the United States, 2001 to 2007. *Ophthalmology* 2010;117:2263-7. [II+].
35. Iyer SA, Tuli SS, Wagoner RC. Fungal keratitis: emerging trends and treatment outcomes. *Eye Contact Lens* 2006;32:267-71. [III].
36. Tu EY, Joslin CE. Recent outbreaks of atypical contact lens-related keratitis: what have we learned? *Am J Ophthalmol* 2010;150:602-8. [II-].
37. Tuli SS, Iyer SA, Driebe WT, Jr. Fungal keratitis and contact lenses: an old enemy unrecognized or a new nemesis on the block? *Eye Contact Lens* 2007;33:415-7; discussion 424-5. [III].
38. Pallikaris IG, Kymionis GD, Astyrakakis NI. Corneal ectasia induced by laser in situ keratomileusis. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2001;27:1796-802. [II-].
39. Argento C, Cosentino MJ, Tytiun A, et al. Corneal ectasia after laser in situ keratomileusis. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2001;27:1440-8. [III].
40. Randleman JB, Woodward M, Lynn MJ, Stulting RD. Risk assessment for ectasia after corneal refractive surgery. *Ophthalmology* 2008;115:37-50. [II+].
41. Binder PS, Lindstrom RL, Stulting RD, et al. Keratoconus and corneal ectasia after LASIK. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:2035-8. [II+].
42. Pop M, Payette Y. Risk factors for night vision complaints after LASIK for myopia. *Ophthalmology* 2004;111:3-10. [II+].
43. Schallhorn SC, Kaupp SE, Tanzer DJ, et al. Pupil size and quality of vision after LASIK. *Ophthalmology* 2003;110:1606-14. [II+].
44. Tuan KM, Liang J. Improved contrast sensitivity and visual acuity after wavefront-guided laser in situ keratomileusis: in-depth statistical analysis. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2006;32:215-20. [II-].
45. Villa C, Gutierrez R, Jimenez JR, Gonzalez-Mejome JM. Night vision disturbances after successful LASIK surgery. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2007;91:1031-7. [II++].
46. Chan A, Manche EE. Effect of preoperative pupil size on quality of vision after wavefront-guided LASIK. *Ophthalmology* 2011;118:736-41. [II-].
47. Domniz Y, Comaish IF, Lawless MA, et al. Recutting the cornea versus lifting the flap: comparison of two enhancement techniques following laser in situ keratomileusis. *J Refract Surg* 2001;17:505-10. [II-].
48. Rubinfeld RS, Hardten DR, Donnenfeld ED, et al. To lift or recut: changing trends in LASIK enhancement. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2003;29:2306-17. [III].

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: References

49. Leyland M, Pringle E. Multifocal versus monofocal intraocular lenses after cataract extraction. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2006, Issue 4. Art. No.: CD003169. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD003169.pub2. [I++].
50. Leng C, Feiz V, Modjtahedi B, Moshirfar M. Comparison of simulated keratometric changes induced by custom and conventional laser in situ keratomileusis after myopic ablation: retrospective chart review. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2010;36:1550-5.
51. American Academy of Ophthalmology Basic and Clinical Science Course Subcommittee. Basic and Clinical Science Course. Section 3: Clinical Optics, 2012-2013. San Francisco, CA: American Academy of Ophthalmology; 2012:115.
52. American Academy of Ophthalmology Basic and Clinical Science Course Subcommittee. Basic and Clinical Science Course. Section 3: Clinical Optics, 2012-2013. San Francisco, CA: American Academy of Ophthalmology; 2012:115-6.
53. American Academy of Ophthalmology Cataract/Anterior Segment Panel. Preferred Practice Pattern® Guidelines. Cataract in the Adult Eye. San Francisco, CA: American Academy of Ophthalmology; 2011. Available at: www.aao.org/ppp.
54. Vitale S, Ellwein L, Cotch MF, et al. Prevalence of refractive error in the United States, 1999-2004. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2008;126:1111-9.
55. Vitale S, Cotch MF, Sperduto R, Ellwein L. Costs of refractive correction of distance vision impairment in the United States, 1999-2002. *Ophthalmology* 2006;113:2163-70.
56. Barr JT. Annual report: Contact lenses 2005. *Contact Lens Spectrum* January 2006. Available at: www.clspectrum.com/article.aspx?article=12913. Accessed April 21, 2011.
57. 2010 global refractive market report. Market Scope 2010.
58. Kleinstejn RN, Jones LA, Hullett S, et al. Refractive error and ethnicity in children. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2003;121:1141-7.
59. Kempen JH, Mitchell P, Lee KE, et al. The prevalence of refractive errors among adults in the United States, Western Europe, and Australia. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2004;122:495-505.
60. Wang Q, Klein BE, Klein R, Moss SE. Refractive status in the Beaver Dam Eye Study. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1994;35:4344-7.
61. Katz J, Tielsch JM, Sommer A. Prevalence and risk factors for refractive errors in an adult inner city population. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1997;38:334-40.
62. Framingham Offspring Eye Study Group. Familial aggregation and prevalence of myopia in the Framingham Offspring Eye Study. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1996;114:326-32.
63. Chen CJ, Cohen BH, Diamond EL. Genetic and environmental effects on the development of myopia in Chinese twin children. *Ophthalmic Paediatr Genet* 1985;6:353-9.
64. Saw SM, Nieto FJ, Katz J, et al. Familial clustering and myopia progression in Singapore school children. *Ophthalmic Epidemiol* 2001;8:227-36.
65. Zadnik K, Satariano WA, Mutti DO, et al. The effect of parental history of myopia on children's eye size. *JAMA* 1994;271:1323-7.
66. Dirani M, Chamberlain M, Shekar SN, et al. Heritability of refractive error and ocular biometrics: the Genes in Myopia (GEM) twin study. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2006;47:4756-61.
67. Farbrother JE, Kirov G, Owen MJ, et al. Linkage analysis of the genetic loci for high myopia on 18p, 12q, and 17q in 51 U.K. families. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2004;45:2879-85.
68. Hammond CJ, Andrew T, Mak YT, Spector TD. A susceptibility locus for myopia in the normal population is linked to the PAX6 gene region on chromosome 11: a genomewide scan of dizygotic twins. *Am J Hum Genet* 2004;75:294-304.
69. Lam DS, Tam PO, Fan DS, et al. Familial high myopia linkage to chromosome 18p. *Ophthalmologica* 2003;217:115-8.
70. Stambolian D, Ibay G, Reider L, et al. Genomewide linkage scan for myopia susceptibility loci among Ashkenazi Jewish families shows evidence of linkage on chromosome 22q12. *Am J Hum Genet* 2004;75:448-59.
71. Wojciechowski R, Congdon N, Bowie H, et al. Heritability of refractive error and familial aggregation of myopia in an elderly American population. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2005;46:1588-92.

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: References

72. Zhang Q, Guo X, Xiao X, et al. Novel locus for X linked recessive high myopia maps to Xq23-q25 but outside MYP1. *J Med Genet* 2006;43:e20.
73. Ibay G, Doan B, Reider L, et al. Candidate high myopia loci on chromosomes 18p and 12q do not play a major role in susceptibility to common myopia. *BMC Med Genet* 2004;5:20.
74. Wojciechowski R. Nature and nurture: the complex genetics of myopia and refractive error. *Clin Genet* 2011;79:301-20.
75. Klein AP, Duggal P, Lee KE, et al. Support for polygenic influences on ocular refractive error. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2005;46:442-6.
76. Mak W, Kwan MW, Cheng TS, et al. Myopia as a latent phenotype of a pleiotropic gene positively selected for facilitating neurocognitive development, and the effects of environmental factors in its expression. *Med Hypotheses* 2006;66:1209-15.
77. Dirani M, Shekar SN, Baird PN. The role of educational attainment in refraction: the Genes in Myopia (GEM) twin study. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2008;49:534-8.
78. Hayashi H, Yamashiro K, Nakanishi H, et al. Association of 15q14 and 15q25 with high myopia in Japanese. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2011;52:4853-8.
79. Li Z, Qu J, Xu X, et al. A genome-wide association study reveals association between common variants in an intergenic region of 4q25 and high-grade myopia in the Chinese Han population. *Hum Mol Genet* 2011;20:2861-8.
80. Shi Y, Qu J, Zhang D, et al. Genetic variants at 13q12.12 are associated with high myopia in the Han Chinese population. *Am J Hum Genet* 2011;88:805-13.
81. Wu HM, Seet B, Yap EP, et al. Does education explain ethnic differences in myopia prevalence? A population-based study of young adult males in Singapore. *Optom Vis Sci* 2001;78:234-9.
82. Tan GJ, Ng YP, Lim YC, et al. Cross-sectional study of near-work and myopia in kindergarten children in Singapore. *Ann Acad Med Singapore* 2000;29:740-4.
83. Tan NW, Saw SM, Lam DS, et al. Temporal variations in myopia progression in Singaporean children within an academic year. *Optom Vis Sci* 2000;77:465-72.
84. Kinge B, Midelfart A, Jacobsen G, Rystad J. The influence of near-work on development of myopia among university students. A three-year longitudinal study among engineering students in Norway. *Acta Ophthalmol Scand* 2000;78:26-9.
85. Gwiazda J, Deng L, Dias L, Marsh-Tootle W. Association of education and occupation with myopia in COMET parents. *Optom Vis Sci* 2011;88:1045-53.
86. Mutti DO, Mitchell GL, Moeschberger ML, et al. Parental myopia, near work, school achievement, and children's refractive error. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2002;43:3633-40.
87. Saw SM, Zhang MZ, Hong RZ, et al. Near-work activity, night-lights, and myopia in the Singapore-China study. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2002;120:620-7.
88. Saw SM, Chua WH, Hong CY, et al. Nearwork in early-onset myopia. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2002;43:332-9.
89. Rahi JS, Cumberland PM, Peckham CS. Myopia over the lifecourse: prevalence and early life influences in the 1958 British birth cohort. *Ophthalmology* 2011;118:797-804.
90. Rechichi C, Scullica L. Trends regarding myopia in video terminal operators. *Acta Ophthalmol Scand* 1996;74:493-6.
91. Saw SM, Nieto FJ, Katz J, et al. Factors related to the progression of myopia in Singaporean children. *Optom Vis Sci* 2000;77:549-54.
92. Ip JM, Saw SM, Rose KA, et al. Role of near work in myopia: findings in a sample of Australian school children. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2008;49:2903-10.
93. Saw SM, Shankar A, Tan SB, et al. A cohort study of incident myopia in Singaporean children. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2006;47:1839-44.
94. Quinn GE, Shin CH, Maguire MG, Stone RA. Myopia and ambient lighting at night. *Nature* 1999;399:113-4.
95. Zadnik K, Jones LA, Irvin BC, et al. Collaborative Longitudinal Evaluation of Ethnicity and Refractive Error (CLEERE) Study Group. Myopia and ambient night-time lighting. *Nature* 2000;404:143-4.
96. Dirani M, Tong L, Gazzard G, et al. Outdoor activity and myopia in Singapore teenage children. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2009;93:997-1000.

**Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP:
References**

97. Jones LA, Sinnott LT, Mutti DO, et al. Parental history of myopia, sports and outdoor activities, and future myopia. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2007;48:3524-32.
98. Rose KA, Morgan IG, Ip J, et al. Outdoor activity reduces the prevalence of myopia in children. *Ophthalmology* 2008;115:1279-85.
99. McMahon G, Zayats T, Chen YP, et al. Season of birth, daylight hours at birth, and high myopia. *Ophthalmology* 2009;116:468-73.
100. Mandel Y, Grotto I, El-Yaniv R, et al. Season of birth, natural light, and myopia. *Ophthalmology* 2008;115:686-92.
101. Lin LL, Shih YF, Tsai CB, et al. Epidemiologic study of ocular refraction among schoolchildren in Taiwan in 1995. *Optom Vis Sci* 1999;76:275-81.
102. Lin LL, Chen CJ, Hung PT, Ko LS. Nation-wide survey of myopia among schoolchildren in Taiwan, 1986. *Acta Ophthalmol Suppl* 1988;185:29-33.
103. Wu MM, Edwards MH. The effect of having myopic parents: an analysis of myopia in three generations. *Optom Vis Sci* 1999;76:387-92.
104. Lin LL, Shih YF, Hsiao CK, Chen CJ. Prevalence of myopia in Taiwanese schoolchildren: 1983 to 2000. *Ann Acad Med Singapore* 2004;33:27-33.
105. Rose KA, Morgan IG, Smith W, Mitchell P. High heritability of myopia does not preclude rapid changes in prevalence. *Clin Experiment Ophthalmol* 2002;30:168-72.
106. Dayan YB, Levin A, Morad Y, et al. The changing prevalence of myopia in young adults: a 13-year series of population-based prevalence surveys. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2005;46:2760-5.
107. Parssinen O. The increased prevalence of myopia in Finland. *Acta Ophthalmol* 2012;90:497-502.
108. Vitale S, Sperduto RD, Ferris FL 3rd. Increased prevalence of myopia in the United States between 1971-1972 and 1999-2004. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2009;127:1632-9.
109. Attebo K, Ivers RQ, Mitchell P. Refractive errors in an older population: the Blue Mountains Eye Study. *Ophthalmology* 1999;106:1066-72.
110. Writing Committee for the MEPEDES Study Group. Prevalence of astigmatism in 6- to 72-month-old African American and Hispanic children: the Multi-ethnic Pediatric Eye Disease Study. *Ophthalmology* 2011;118:284-93.
111. Holmstrom M, el Azazi M, Kugelberg U. Ophthalmological long-term follow up of preterm infants: a population based, prospective study of the refraction and its development. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1998;82:1265-71.
112. Larsson EK, Rydberg AC, Holmstrom GE. A population-based study of the refractive outcome in 10-year-old preterm and full-term children. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2003;121:1430-6.
113. Saw SM, Chew SJ. Myopia in children born premature or with low birth weight. *Acta Ophthalmol Scand* 1997;75:548-50.
114. Ton Y, Wysenbeek YS, Spierer A. Refractive error in premature infants. *J AAPOS* 2004;8:534-8.
115. Saunders KJ. Early refractive development in humans. *Surv Ophthalmol* 1995;40:207-16.
116. Holmstrom GE, Larsson EK. Development of spherical equivalent refraction in prematurely born children during the first 10 years of life: a population-based study. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2005;123:1404-11.
117. Zadnik K, Mutti DO, Friedman NE, Adams AJ. Initial cross-sectional results from the Orinda Longitudinal Study of Myopia. *Optom Vis Sci* 1993;70:750-8.
118. Robb RM. Refractive errors associated with hemangiomas of the eyelids and orbit in infancy. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1977;83:52-8.
119. Rabin J, Van Sluyters RC, Malach R. Emmetropization: a vision-dependent phenomenon. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1981;20:561-4.
120. Grosvenor T, Perrigin DM, Perrigin J, Maslovitz B. Houston Myopia Control Study: a randomized clinical trial. Part II. Final report by the patient care team. *Am J Optom Physiol Opt* 1987;64:482-98.
121. Jensen H. Myopia progression in young school children and intraocular pressure. *Doc Ophthalmol* 1992;82:249-55.
122. Parssinen O, Hemminki E, Klemetti A. Effect of spectacle use and accommodation on myopic progression: final results of a three-year randomised clinical trial among schoolchildren. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1989;73:547-51.

**Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP:
References**

123. Hyman L, Gwiazda J, Hussein M, et al. Relationship of age, sex, and ethnicity with myopia progression and axial elongation in the correction of myopia evaluation trial. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2005;123:977-87.
124. Fan DS, Lam DS, Lam RF, et al. Prevalence, incidence, and progression of myopia of school children in Hong Kong. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2004;45:1071-5.
125. Fan DS, Rao SK, Cheung EY, et al. Astigmatism in Chinese preschool children: prevalence, change, and effect on refractive development. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2004;88:938-41.
126. Saw SM, Tong L, Chua WH, et al. Incidence and progression of myopia in Singaporean school children. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2005;46:51-7.
127. Shih YF, Chen CH, Chou AC, et al. Effects of different concentrations of atropine on controlling myopia in myopic children. *J Ocul Pharmacol Ther* 1999;15:85-90.
128. Shih YF, Hsiao CK, Chen CJ, et al. An intervention trial on efficacy of atropine and multi-focal glasses in controlling myopic progression. *Acta Ophthalmol Scand* 2001;79:233-6.
129. Zhao J, Mao J, Luo R, et al. The progression of refractive error in school-age children: Shunyi district, China. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2002;134:735-43.
130. Gudmundsdottir E, Jonasson F, Jonsson V, et al. Iceland-Japan Co-Working Study Groups. "With the rule" astigmatism is not the rule in the elderly. Reykjavik Eye Study: a population based study of refraction and visual acuity in citizens of Reykjavik 50 years and older. *Acta Ophthalmol Scand* 2000;78:642-6.
131. Montes-Mico R. Astigmatism in infancy and childhood. *J Pediatr Ophthalmol Strabismus* 2000;37:349-53.
132. Guzowski M, Wang JJ, Rochtchina E, et al. Five-year refractive changes in an older population: the Blue Mountains Eye Study. *Ophthalmology* 2003;110:1364-70.
133. Gudmundsdottir E, Arnarsson A, Jonasson F. Five-year refractive changes in an adult population: Reykjavik Eye Study. *Ophthalmology* 2005;112:672-7.
134. Eye Disease Case-Control Study Group. Risk factors for idiopathic rhegmatogenous retinal detachment. *Am J Epidemiol* 1993;137:749-57.
135. Lim R, Mitchell P, Cumming RG. Refractive associations with cataract: the Blue Mountains Eye Study. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1999;40:3021-6.
136. Grodum K, Heijl A, Bengtsson B. Refractive error and glaucoma. *Acta Ophthalmol Scand* 2001;79:560-6.
137. Wong TY, Klein BE, Klein R, et al. Refractive errors, intraocular pressure, and glaucoma in a white population. *Ophthalmology* 2003;110:211-7.
138. Chen H, Wen F, Li H, et al. The types and severity of high myopic maculopathy in Chinese patients. *Ophthalmic Physiol Opt* 2012;32:60-7.
139. Gao LQ, Liu W, Liang YB, et al. Prevalence and characteristics of myopic retinopathy in a rural Chinese adult population: the Handan Eye Study. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2011;129:1199-204.
140. Marcus MW, de Vries MM, Montolio FG, Jansonius NM. Myopia as a risk factor for open-angle glaucoma: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Ophthalmology* 2011;118:1989-94.
141. Ohno-Matsui K, Shimada N, Yasuzumi K, et al. Long-term development of significant visual field defects in highly myopic eyes. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2011;152:256-65.
142. Lowe RF. Causes of shallow anterior chamber in primary angle-closure glaucoma. Ultrasonic biometry of normal and angle-closure glaucoma eyes. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1969;67:87-93.
143. Smith TS, Frick KD, Holden BA, et al. Potential lost productivity resulting from the global burden of uncorrected refractive error. *Bull World Health Organ* 2009;87:431-7.
144. American Academy of Ophthalmology Pediatric Ophthalmology/Strabismus Panel. Preferred Practice Pattern® Guidelines. Amblyopia. San Francisco, CA: American Academy of Ophthalmology; 2012. Available at: www.aao.org/ppp.
145. Saw SM, Shih-Yen EC, Koh A, Tan D. Interventions to retard myopia progression in children: an evidence-based update. *Ophthalmology* 2002;109:415-21; discussion 422-4.
146. Walline JJ, Lindsley K, Vedula SS, et al. Interventions to slow progression of myopia in children. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2011, Issue 12. Art. No.: CD004916. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD004916.pub3.

**Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP:
References**

147. American Academy of Ophthalmology Preferred Practice Patterns Committee. Preferred Practice Pattern[®] Guidelines. Comprehensive Adult Medical Eye Evaluation. San Francisco, CA: American Academy of Ophthalmology; 2010. Available at: www.aao.org/ppp.
148. Zadnik K, Mutti DO, Adams AJ. The repeatability of measurement of the ocular components. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1992;33:2325-33.
149. Goss DA, Grosvenor T. Reliability of refraction--a literature review. *J Am Optom Assoc* 1996;67:619-30.
150. American Academy of Ophthalmology Pediatric Ophthalmology/Strabismus Panel. Preferred Practice Pattern[®] Guidelines. Pediatric Eye Evaluations. San Francisco, CA: American Academy of Ophthalmology; 2012. Available at: www.aao.org/ppp.
151. Hofmeister EM, Kaupp SE, Schallhorn SC. Comparison of tropicamide and cyclopentolate for cycloplegic refractions in myopic adult refractive surgery patients. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:694-700.
152. American Academy of Ophthalmology Pediatric Ophthalmology/Strabismus Panel. Preferred Practice Pattern[®] Guidelines. Esotropia and Exotropia. San Francisco, CA: American Academy of Ophthalmology; 2012. Available at: www.aao.org/ppp.
153. American Academy of Pediatrics and American Academy of Ophthalmology. Joint Policy Statement. Protective Eyewear for Young Athletes. San Francisco, CA: American Academy of Ophthalmology; 2003. Available at: <http://one.aao.org/CE/PracticeGuidelines/ClinicalStatements.aspx>. Accessed October 3, 2012.
154. Vinger PF, Parver L, Alfaro DV 3rd, et al. Shatter resistance of spectacle lenses. *JAMA* 1997;277:142-4.
155. Key JE. Development of contact lenses and their worldwide use. *Eye Contact Lens* 2007;33:343-5; discussion 362-3.
156. Asbell PA, Wasserman D. Contact lens-induced corneal warpage. *Int Ophthalmol Clin* 1991;31:121-6.
157. Macsai MS, Varley GA, Krachmer JH. Development of keratoconus after contact lens wear. Patient characteristics. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1990;108:534-8.
158. Elhers WH, Donshik PC. Giant papillary conjunctivitis. *Curr Opin Allergy Clin Immunol* 2008;8:445-9.
159. Jeng BH, Halfpenny CP, Meisler DM, Stock EL. Management of focal limbal stem cell deficiency associated with soft contact lens wear. *Cornea* 2011;30:18-23.
160. Martin R. Corneal conjunctivalisation in long-standing contact lens wearers. *Clin Exp Optom* 2007;90:26-30.
161. Jalbert I, Sweeney DF, Stapleton F. The effect of long-term wear of soft lenses of low and high oxygen transmissibility on the corneal epithelium. *Eye (Lond)* 2009;23:1282-7.
162. Liu Z, Pflugfelder SC. The effects of long-term contact lens wear on corneal thickness, curvature, and surface regularity. *Ophthalmology* 2000;107:105-11.
163. MacRae SM, Matsuda M, Shellans S, Rich LF. The effects of hard and soft contact lenses on the corneal endothelium. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1986;102:50-7.
164. MacRae SM, Matsuda M, Shellans S. Corneal endothelial changes associated with contact lens wear. *CLAO J* 1989;15:82-7.
165. MacRae SM, Matsuda M, Phillips DS. The long-term effects of polymethylmethacrylate contact lens wear on the corneal endothelium. *Ophthalmology* 1994;101:365-70.
166. Baum J, Barza M. Pseudomonas keratitis and extended-wear soft contact lenses. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1990;108:663-4.
167. Koidou-Tsiligianni A, Alfonso E, Forster RK. Ulcerative keratitis associated with contact lens wear. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1989;108:64-7.
168. Cohen EJ, Laibson PR, Arentsen JJ, Clemons CS. Corneal ulcers associated with cosmetic extended wear soft contact lenses. *Ophthalmology* 1987;94:109-14.
169. Wilson LA, Ahearn DG. Association of fungi with extended-wear soft contact lenses. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1986;101:434-6.
170. Wilhelmus KR, Robinson NM, Font RA, et al. Fungal keratitis in contact lens wearers. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1988;106:708-14.
171. Moore MB, McCulley JP, Luckenbach M, et al. Acanthamoeba keratitis associated with soft contact lenses. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1985;100:396-403.

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: References

172. Stehr-Green JK, Bailey TM, Visvesvara GS. The epidemiology of Acanthamoeba keratitis in the United States. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1989;107:331-6.
173. Stern GA, Zam SZ. The pathogenesis of contact lens-associated pseudomonas aeruginosa corneal ulceration. 1. The effect of contact lens coatings on adherence of pseudomonas aeruginosa to soft contact lenses. *Cornea* 1986;5:41-5.
174. Schein OD, Glynn RJ, Poggio EC, et al. Microbial Keratitis Study Group. The relative risk of ulcerative keratitis among users of daily-wear and extended-wear soft contact lenses: a case-control study. *N Engl J Med* 1989;321:773-8.
175. Poggio EC, Abelson M. Complications and symptoms in disposable extended wear lenses compared with conventional soft daily wear and soft extended wear lenses. *CLAO J* 1993;19:31-9.
176. Nilsson SE, Montan PG. The hospitalized cases of contact lens induced keratitis in Sweden and their relation to lens type and wear schedule: results of a three-year retrospective study. *CLAO J* 1994;20:97-101.
177. Laibson PR, Cohen EJ, Rajpal RK. Conrad Berens Lecture. Corneal ulcers related to contact lenses. *CLAO J* 1993;19:73-8.
178. Maguen E, Tsai JC, Martinez M, et al. A retrospective study of disposable extended-wear lenses in 100 patients. *Ophthalmology* 1991;98:1685-9.
179. Cohen EJ, Fulton JC, Hoffman CJ, et al. Trends in contact lens-associated corneal ulcers. *Cornea* 1996;15:566-70.
180. Poggio EC, Abelson MB. Complications and symptoms with disposable daily wear contact lenses and conventional soft daily wear contact lenses. *CLAO J* 1993;19:95-102.
181. Suchecki JK, Ehlers WH, Donshik PC. A comparison of contact lens-related complications in various daily wear modalities. *CLAO J* 2000;26:204-13.
182. Imayasu M, Petroll WM, Jester JV, et al. The relation between contact lens oxygen transmissibility and binding of Pseudomonas aeruginosa to the cornea after overnight wear. *Ophthalmology* 1994;101:371-88.
183. Ren DH, Petroll WM, Jester JV, et al. The relationship between contact lens oxygen permeability and binding of Pseudomonas aeruginosa to human corneal epithelial cells after overnight and extended wear. *CLAO J* 1999;25:80-100.
184. Ren DH, Yamamoto K, Ladage PM, et al. Adaptive effects of 30-night wear of hyper-O(2) transmissible contact lenses on bacterial binding and corneal epithelium: a 1-year clinical trial. *Ophthalmology* 2002;109:27-39; discussion 40.
185. Ladage PM, Yamamoto K, Ren DH, et al. Effects of rigid and soft contact lens daily wear on corneal epithelium, tear lactate dehydrogenase, and bacterial binding to exfoliated epithelial cells. *Ophthalmology* 2001;108:1279-88.
186. Morgan PB, Brennan NA, Maldonado-Codina C, et al. Central and peripheral oxygen transmissibility thresholds to avoid corneal swelling during open eye soft contact lens wear. *J Biomed Mater Res B Appl Biomater* 2010;92:361-5.
187. Nilsson SE. Seven-day extended wear and 30-day continuous wear of high oxygen transmissibility soft silicone hydrogel contact lenses: a randomized 1-year study of 504 patients. *CLAO J* 2001;27:125-36.
188. Szczołka-Flynn L, Debanne SM, Cheruvu VK, et al. Predictive factors for corneal infiltrates with continuous wear of silicone hydrogel contact lenses. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2007;125:488-92.
189. Szczołka-Flynn L, Lass JH, Sethi A, et al. Risk factors for corneal infiltrative events during continuous wear of silicone hydrogel contact lenses. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2010;51:5421-30.
190. Lin MC, Polse KA. Hypoxia, overnight wear, and tear stagnation effects on the corneal epithelium: data and proposed model. *Eye Contact Lens* 2007;33:378-81; discussion 382.
191. Radford CF, Minassian D, Dart JK, et al. Risk factors for nonulcerative contact lens complications in an ophthalmic accident and emergency department: a case-control study. *Ophthalmology* 2009;116:385-92.
192. Margolis TP, Whitcher JP. Fusarium--A new culprit in the contact lens case. *JAMA* 2006;296:985-7.
193. O'Donnell K, Sarver BA, Brandt M, et al. Phylogenetic diversity and microsphere array-based genotyping of human pathogenic Fusaria, including isolates from the multistate contact lens-associated U.S. keratitis outbreaks of 2005 and 2006. *J Clin Microbiol* 2007;45:2235-48.

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: References

194. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Advice for patients with soft contact lenses: new information on risk of serious fungal infection. Updated April 21, 2006. Available at: www.fda.gov/MedicalDevices/Safety/AlertsandNotices/PatientAlerts/ucm064709.htm. Accessed April 21, 2011.
195. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Guidance for Industry, FDA Staff, Eye Care Professionals, and Consumers. Decorative, non-corrective contact lenses. November 24, 2006. Available at: www.fda.gov/MedicalDevices/DeviceRegulationandGuidance/GuidanceDocuments/ucm071572.htm. Accessed February 3, 2012.
196. American Academy of Ophthalmology. EyeSmart Eye Health News. Decorative contact lenses. Available at: www.geteyesmart.org/eyesmart/glasses-contacts-lasik/decorative-lenses.cfm. Accessed February 17, 2012.
197. Bowden FW, III, Cohen EJ, Arentsen JJ, Laibson PR. Patterns of lens care practices and lens product contamination in contact lens associated microbial keratitis. *CLAO J* 1989;15:49-54.
198. Stapleton F, Edwards K, Keay L, et al. Risk factors for moderate and severe microbial keratitis in daily wear contact lens users. *Ophthalmology* 2012;119:1516-21. [II+].
199. Acanthamoeba keratitis associated with contact lenses--United States. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep* 1986;35:405-8. [III].
200. Wu YT, Zhu H, Willcox M, Stapleton F. The effectiveness of various cleaning regimens and current guidelines in contact lens case biofilm removal. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2011;52:5287-92. [in vitro study; no rating].
201. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Consumer Health Information. Ensuring safe use of contact lens solution; 2009. Available at: www.fda.gov/ForConsumers/ConsumerUpdates/ucm164197.htm. Accessed April 21, 2011.
202. Stehr-Green JK, Bailey TM, Brandt FH, et al. Acanthamoeba keratitis in soft contact lens wearers. A case-control study. *JAMA* 1987;258:57-60.
203. Bui TH, Cavanagh HD, Robertson DM. Patient compliance during contact lens wear: perceptions, awareness, and behavior. *Eye Contact Lens* 2010;36:334-9.
204. Robertson DM, Cavanagh HD. Non-compliance with contact lens wear and care practices: a comparative analysis. *Optom Vis Sci* 2011;88:1402-8.
205. Forister JF, Forister EF, Yeung KK, et al. Prevalence of contact lens-related complications: UCLA contact lens study. *Eye Contact Lens* 2009;35:176-80.
206. Efron N. Obituary--rigid contact lenses. *Cont Lens Anterior Eye* 2010;33:245-52.
207. Binder PS, May CH, Grant SC. An evaluation of orthokeratology. *Ophthalmology* 1980;87:729-44.
208. Polse KA, Brand RJ, Vastine DW, Schwalbe JS. Corneal change accompanying orthokeratology. Plastic or elastic? Results of a randomized controlled clinical trial. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1983;101:1873-8.
209. Carkeet NL, Mountford JA, Carney LG. Predicting success with orthokeratology lens wear: a retrospective analysis of ocular characteristics. *Optom Vis Sci* 1995;72:892-8.
210. Nichols JJ, Marsich MM, Nguyen M, et al. Overnight orthokeratology. *Optom Vis Sci* 2000;77:252-9.
211. Rah MJ, Jackson JM, Jones LA, et al. Overnight orthokeratology: preliminary results of the Lenses and Overnight Orthokeratology (LOOK) study. *Optom Vis Sci* 2002;79:598-605.
212. Sorbara L, Fonn D, Simpson T, et al. Reduction of myopia from corneal refractive therapy. *Optom Vis Sci* 2005;82:512-8.
213. Walline JJ, Holden BA, Bullimore MA, et al. The current state of corneal reshaping. *Eye Contact Lens* 2005;31:209-14. [II++].
214. Walline JJ, Rah MJ, Jones LA. The Children's Overnight Orthokeratology Investigation (COOKI) pilot study. *Optom Vis Sci* 2004;81:407-13.
215. Watt K, Swarbrick HA. Microbial keratitis in overnight orthokeratology: review of the first 50 cases. *Eye Contact Lens* 2005;31:201-8. [III].
216. Young AL, Leung AT, Cheng LL, et al. Orthokeratology lens-related corneal ulcers in children: a case series. *Ophthalmology* 2004;111:590-5.
217. Chen KH, Kuang TM, Hsu WM. *Serratia Marcescens* corneal ulcer as a complication of orthokeratology. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2001;132:257-8. [III].

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: References

218. Macsai MS. Corneal ulcers in two children wearing paragon corneal refractive therapy lenses. *Eye Contact Lens* 2005;31:9-11. [III].
219. Watt KG, Swarbrick HA. Trends in microbial keratitis associated with orthokeratology. *Eye Contact Lens* 2007;33:373-7; discussion 382. [III].
220. Van Meter WS, Musch DC, Jacobs DS, et al. Safety of overnight orthokeratology for myopia: a report by the American Academy of Ophthalmology. *Ophthalmology* 2008;115:2301-13. [I+].
221. Cho P, Cheung SW, Edwards M. The longitudinal orthokeratology research in children (LORIC) in Hong Kong: a pilot study on refractive changes and myopic control. *Curr Eye Res* 2005;30:71-80.
222. Katz J, Schein OD, Levy B, et al. A randomized trial of rigid gas permeable contact lenses to reduce progression of children's myopia. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2003;136:82-90. [I-].
223. Cho P, Cheung SW. Retardation of myopia in Orthokeratology (ROMIO) study: a 2-year randomized clinical trial. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2012;53:7077-85.
224. American Academy of Ophthalmology. Policy Statement. Preoperative Assessment: Responsibilities of the Ophthalmologist. San Francisco, CA: American Academy of Ophthalmology; 2012. Available at: <http://one.aao.org/CE/PracticeGuidelines/ClinicalStatements.aspx>. Accessed October 3, 2012.
225. American Academy of Ophthalmology. Policy Statement. An Ophthalmologist's Duties Concerning Postoperative Care. San Francisco, CA: American Academy of Ophthalmology; 2012. Available at: <http://one.aao.org/CE/PracticeGuidelines/ClinicalStatements.aspx>. Accessed October 3, 2012.
226. Snir M, Kremer I, Weinberger D, et al. Decompensation of exodeviation after corneal refractive surgery for moderate to high myopia. *Ophthalmic Surg Lasers Imaging* 2003;34:363-70.
227. Lee HK, Choe CM, Ma KT, Kim EK. Measurement of contrast sensitivity and glare under mesopic and photopic conditions following wavefront-guided and conventional LASIK surgery. *J Refract Surg* 2006;22:647-55.
228. Farooqui MA, Al-Muammar AR. Topography-guided CATz versus conventional LASIK for myopia with the NIDEK EC-5000: A bilateral eye study. *J Refract Surg* 2006;22:741-5.
229. Nourouzi H, Rajavi J, Okhovatpour MA. Time to resolution of corneal edema after long-term contact lens wear. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2006;142:671-3.
230. American Academy of Ophthalmology Basic and Clinical Science Course Subcommittee. Basic and Clinical Science Course. Section 13: Refractive Surgery, 2012-2013. San Francisco, CA: American Academy of Ophthalmology; 2012:32.
231. Ambrosio R Jr, Alonso RS, Luz A, Coca Velarde LG. Corneal-thickness spatial profile and corneal-volume distribution: tomographic indices to detect keratoconus. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2006;32:1851-9.
232. Seiler T, Koufala K, Richter G. Iatrogenic keratectasia after laser in situ keratomileusis. *J Refract Surg* 1998;14:312-7.
233. Lazon de la Jara P, Erickson D, Erickson P, Stapleton F. Visual and non-visual factors associated with patient satisfaction and quality of life in LASIK. *Eye (Lond)* 2011;25:1194-201.
234. Morse JS, Schallhorn SC, Hettinger K, Tanzer D. Role of depressive symptoms in patient satisfaction with visual quality after laser in situ keratomileusis. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:341-6.
235. Honigman RJ, Phillips KA, Castle DJ. A review of psychosocial outcomes for patients seeking cosmetic surgery. *Plast Reconstr Surg* 2004;113:1229-37.
236. Rapuano CJ, Sugar A, Koch DD, et al. Intrastromal corneal ring segments for low myopia: a report by the American Academy of Ophthalmology. *Ophthalmology* 2001;108:1922-8.
237. American Academy of Ophthalmology Committee on Ophthalmic Procedures Assessment. Radial keratotomy for myopia. *Ophthalmology* 1993;100:1103-15.
238. Shortt AJ, Allan BD. Photorefractive keratectomy (PRK) versus laser-assisted in-situ keratomileusis (LASIK) for myopia. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2006, Issue 2. Art. No.: CD005135. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD005135.pub2.
239. Shortt AJ, Bunce C, Allan BD. Evidence for superior efficacy and safety of LASIK over photorefractive keratectomy for correction of myopia. *Ophthalmology* 2006;113:1897-908.
240. Murray A, Jones L, Milne A, et al. A systemic review of the safety and efficacy of elective photorefractive surgery for the correction of refractive error. Aberdeen, Scotland: Health Services Research Unit, University of Aberdeen; 2005. Available at: www.nice.org.uk/page.aspx?o=ip320review. Accessed April 21, 2011.

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: References

241. Kremer I, Gabbay U, Blumenthal M. One-year follow-up results of photorefractive keratectomy for low, moderate, and high primary astigmatism. *Ophthalmology* 1996;103:741-8.
242. American Academy of Ophthalmology Committee on Ophthalmic Procedures Assessment Refractive Surgery Panel. Excimer laser photorefractive keratectomy (PRK) for myopia and astigmatism. *Ophthalmology* 1999;106:422-37.
243. Vinciguerra P, Sborgia M, Epstein D, et al. Photorefractive keratectomy to correct myopic or hyperopic astigmatism with a cross-cylinder ablation. *J Refract Surg* 1999;15:S183-5.
244. Schallhorn SC, Tanzer DJ, Kaupp SE, et al. Comparison of night driving performance after wavefront-guided and conventional LASIK for moderate myopia. *Ophthalmology* 2009;116:702-9.
245. Mastropasqua L, Toto L, Zuppari E, et al. Photorefractive keratectomy with aspheric profile of ablation versus conventional photorefractive keratectomy for myopia correction: six-month controlled clinical trial. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2006;32:109-16.
246. Caster AI, Hoff JL, Ruiz R. Conventional vs wavefront-guided LASIK using the LADARVision4000 excimer laser. *J Refract Surg* 2005;21:S786-91.
247. Netto MV, Dupps W Jr, Wilson SE. Wavefront-guided ablation: evidence for efficacy compared to traditional ablation. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2006;141:360-8.
248. Kanjani N, Jacob S, Agarwal A, et al. Wavefront- and topography-guided ablation in myopic eyes using Zyoptix. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2004;30:398-402.
249. Kim TI, Yang SJ, Tchah H. Bilateral comparison of wavefront-guided versus conventional laser in situ keratomileusis with Bausch and Lomb Zyoptix. *J Refract Surg* 2004;20:432-8.
250. Winkler von Mohrenfels C, Huber A, Gabler B, et al. Wavefront-guided laser epithelial keratomileusis with the wavelight concept system 500. *J Refract Surg* 2004;20:S565-9.
251. Nassiri N, Safi S, Aghazade Amiri M, et al. Visual outcome and contrast sensitivity after photorefractive keratectomy in low to moderate myopia: wavefront-optimized versus conventional methods. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2011;37:1858-64.
252. Mifflin MD, Hatch BB, Sikder S, et al. Custom vs conventional PRK: a prospective, randomized, contralateral eye comparison of postoperative visual function. *J Refract Surg* 2012;28:127-32.
253. Kim A, Chuck RS. Wavefront-guided customized corneal ablation. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol* 2008;19:314-20.
254. Fares U, Suleman H, Al-Aqaba MA, et al. Efficacy, predictability, and safety of wavefront-guided refractive laser treatment: metaanalysis. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2011;37:1465-75.
255. Schallhorn SC, Farjo AA, Huang D, et al. Wavefront-guided LASIK for the correction of primary myopia and astigmatism a report by the American Academy of Ophthalmology. *Ophthalmology* 2008;115:1249-61.
256. Jankov MR 2nd, Panagopoulou SI, Tsiklis NS, et al. Topography-guided treatment of irregular astigmatism with the wavelight excimer laser. *J Refract Surg* 2006;22:335-44.
257. Weiss HS, Rubinfeld RS, Anderschat JF. Case reports and small case series: LASIK-associated visual field loss in a glaucoma suspect. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2001;119:774-5.
258. McLeod SD, Mather R, Hwang DG, Margolis TP. Uveitis-associated flap edema and lamellar interface fluid collection after LASIK. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2005;139:1137-9.
259. Fraunfelder FW, Rich LF. Laser-assisted in situ keratomileusis complications in diabetes mellitus. *Cornea* 2002;21:246-8.
260. Sharma S, Rekha W, Sharma T, Downey G. Refractive issues in pregnancy. *Aust N Z J Obstet Gynaecol* 2006;46:186-8.
261. Cobo-Soriano R, Beltran J, Baviera J. LASIK outcomes in patients with underlying systemic contraindications: a preliminary study. *Ophthalmology* 2006;113:1124.
262. American Academy of Ophthalmology, American Association of Pediatric Ophthalmology and Strabismus, American Board of Ophthalmology, American Glaucoma Society, American Society of Cataract and Refractive Surgery, American Society of Ophthalmic Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery, American Society of Ophthalmic Registered Nurses, American Uveitis Society, Association of University Professors of Ophthalmology, Ophthalmic Mutual Insurance Company, Outpatient Ophthalmic Surgery Society, and Retina Society. Joint Patient Safety Bulletin. Recommendations of American Academy of Ophthalmology Wrong-Site Task Force. San Francisco, CA: American

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: References

- Academy of Ophthalmology; 2008. Available at: <http://one.aao.org/CE/PracticeGuidelines/Patient.aspx>. Accessed May 16, 2011.
263. Smith EM Jr, Talamo JH, Assil KK, Petashnick DE. Comparison of astigmatic axis in the seated and supine positions. *J Refract Corneal Surg* 1994;10:615-20.
 264. Kapadia MS, Meisler DM, Wilson SE. Epithelial removal with the excimer laser (laser-scrape) in photorefractive keratectomy retreatment. *Ophthalmology* 1999;106:29-34.
 265. Johnson DG, Kezirian GM, George SP, et al. Removal of corneal epithelium with phototherapeutic technique during multizone, multipass photorefractive keratectomy. *J Refract Surg* 1998;14:38-48.
 266. Kim WJ, Shah S, Wilson SE. Differences in keratocyte apoptosis following transepithelial and laser-scrape photorefractive keratectomy in rabbits. *J Refract Surg* 1998;14:526-33.
 267. George SP, Johnson DG. Photorefractive keratectomy retreatments: comparison of two methods of excimer laser epithelium removal. *Ophthalmology* 1999;106:1469-79; discussion 1479-80.
 268. Abad JC, An B, Power WJ, et al. A prospective evaluation of alcohol-assisted versus mechanical epithelial removal before photorefractive keratectomy. *Ophthalmology* 1997;104:1566-74; discussion 1574-5.
 269. Abad JC, Talamo JH, Vidaurri-Leal J, et al. Dilute ethanol versus mechanical debridement before photorefractive keratectomy. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1996;22:1427-33.
 270. Carones F, Vigo L, Scandola E, Vacchini L. Evaluation of the prophylactic use of mitomycin-C to inhibit haze formation after photorefractive keratectomy. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2002;28:2088-95.
 271. Gambato C, Ghirlando A, Moretto E, et al. Mitomycin C modulation of corneal wound healing after photorefractive keratectomy in highly myopic eyes. *Ophthalmology* 2005;112:208-18; discussion 219.
 272. Hashemi H, Taheri SM, Fotouhi A, Kheiltash A. Evaluation of the prophylactic use of mitomycin-C to inhibit haze formation after photorefractive keratectomy in high myopia: a prospective clinical study. *BMC Ophthalmol* 2004;4:12.
 273. Zhao LQ, Wei RL, Ma XY, Zhu H. Effect of intraoperative mitomycin-C on healthy corneal endothelium after laser-assisted subepithelial keratectomy. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2008;34:1715-9.
 274. Chen SH, Feng YF, Stojanovic A, Wang QM. Meta-analysis of clinical outcomes comparing surface ablation for correction of myopia with and without 0.02% mitomycin C. *J Refract Surg* 2011;27:530-41.
 275. Kornilovsky IM. Clinical results after subepithelial photorefractive keratectomy (LASEK). *J Refract Surg* 2001;17:S222-3.
 276. Lee HK, Lee KS, Kim JK, et al. Epithelial healing and clinical outcomes in excimer laser photorefractive surgery following three epithelial removal techniques: mechanical, alcohol, and excimer laser. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2005;139:56-63.
 277. Litwak S, Zadok D, Garcia-de Quevedo V, et al. Laser-assisted subepithelial keratectomy versus photorefractive keratectomy for the correction of myopia. A prospective comparative study. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2002;28:1330-3.
 278. Pirouzian A, Thornton J, Ngo S. One-year outcomes of a bilateral randomized prospective clinical trial comparing laser subepithelial keratomileusis and photorefractive keratectomy. *J Refract Surg* 2006;22:575-9.
 279. Alió JL, Rodriguez AE, Mendez MC, Kanellopoulos J. Histopathology of epi-LASIK in eyes with virgin corneas and eyes with previously altered corneas. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2007;33:1871-6.
 280. Lin N, Yee SB, Mitra S, et al. Prediction of corneal haze using an ablation depth/corneal thickness ratio after laser epithelial keratomileusis. *J Refract Surg* 2004;20:797-802.
 281. Camellin M. Laser epithelial keratomileusis with mitomycin C: indications and limits. *J Refract Surg* 2004;20:S693-8.
 282. Argento C, Cosentino MJ, Ganly M. Comparison of laser epithelial keratomileusis with and without the use of mitomycin C. *J Refract Surg* 2006;22:782-6.
 283. Lee JB, Seong GJ, Lee JH, et al. Comparison of laser epithelial keratomileusis and photorefractive keratectomy for low to moderate myopia. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2001;27:565-70.
 284. Claringbold TV. Laser-assisted subepithelial keratectomy for the correction of myopia. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2002;28:18-22.
 285. Atrata R, Rehurek J. Laser-assisted subepithelial keratectomy and photorefractive keratectomy for the correction of hyperopia. Results of a 2-year follow-up. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2003;29:2105-14.

**Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP:
References**

286. Partal AE, Rojas MC, Manche EE. Analysis of the efficacy, predictability, and safety of LASEK for myopia and myopic astigmatism using the Technolas 217 excimer laser. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2004;30:2138-44.
287. Nagy ZZ, Palagyi-Deak I, Kelemen E, Kovacs A. Wavefront-guided photorefractive keratectomy for myopia and myopic astigmatism. *J Refract Surg* 2002;18:S615-9.
288. Durrie DS, Slade SG, Marshall J. Wavefront-guided excimer laser ablation using photorefractive keratectomy and sub-Bowman's keratomileusis: a contralateral eye study. *J Refract Surg* 2008;24:S77-84.
289. Rajan MS, O'Brart D, Jaycock P, Marshall J. Effects of ablation diameter on long-term refractive stability and corneal transparency after photorefractive keratectomy. *Ophthalmology* 2006;113:1798-806.
290. O'Connor J, O'Keeffe M, Condon PI. Twelve-year follow-up of photorefractive keratectomy for low to moderate myopia. *J Refract Surg* 2006;22:871-7.
291. Alió JL, Muftuoglu O, Ortiz D, et al. Ten-year follow-up of photorefractive keratectomy for myopia of less than -6 diopters. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2008;145:29-36.
292. Alió JL, Muftuoglu O, Ortiz D, et al. Ten-year follow-up of photorefractive keratectomy for myopia of more than -6 diopters. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2008;145:37-45.
293. Randleman JB, White AJ Jr, Lynn MJ, et al. Incidence, outcomes, and risk factors for retreatment after wavefront-optimized ablations with PRK and LASIK. *J Refract Surg* 2009;25:273-6.
294. Seiler T, Derse M, Pham T. Repeated excimer laser treatment after photorefractive keratectomy. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1992;110:1230-3.
295. Snibson GR, McCarty CA, Aldred GF, et al. Retreatment after excimer laser photorefractive keratectomy. The Melbourne Excimer Laser Group. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1996;121:250-7.
296. Gartry DS, Larkin DF, Hill AR, et al. Retreatment for significant regression after excimer laser photorefractive keratectomy. A prospective, randomized, masked trial. *Ophthalmology* 1998;105:131-41.
297. Higa H, Couper T, Robinson DI, Taylor HR. Multiple photorefractive keratectomy retreatments for myopia. *J Refract Surg* 1998;14:123-8.
298. Pop M, Aras M. Photorefractive keratectomy retreatments for regression. One-year follow-up. *Ophthalmology* 1996;103:1979-84.
299. Nagy ZZ, Krueger RR, Hamberg-Nystrom H, et al. Photorefractive keratectomy for hyperopia in 800 eyes with the Meditec MEL 60 laser. *J Refract Surg* 2001;17:525-33.
300. Nagy ZZ, Munkacsy G, Popper M. Photorefractive keratectomy using the meditec MEL 70 G-scan laser for hyperopia and hyperopic astigmatism. *J Refract Surg* 2002;18:542-50.
301. Williams DK. One-year results of laser vision correction for low to moderate hyperopia. *Ophthalmology* 2000;107:72-5.
302. Nagy ZZ, Palagyi-Deak I, Kovacs A, et al. First results with wavefront-guided photorefractive keratectomy for hyperopia. *J Refract Surg* 2002;18:S620-3.
303. Haw WW, Manche EE. Prospective study of photorefractive keratectomy for hyperopia using an axicon lens and erodible mask. *J Refract Surg* 2000;16:724-30.
304. Spadea L, Sabetti L, D'Alessandri L, Balestrazzi E. Photorefractive keratectomy and LASIK for the correction of hyperopia: 2-year follow-up. *J Refract Surg* 2006;22:131-6.
305. Haw WW, Manche EE. Photorefractive keratectomy for compound myopic astigmatism. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2000;130:12-9.
306. MacRae SM, Peterson JS, Koch DD, et al. Photoastigmatic refractive keratectomy in myopes. Nidek US Investigators Group. *J Refract Surg* 2000;16:122-32.
307. Shen EP, Yang CN, Hu FR. Corneal astigmatic change after photorefractive keratectomy and photoastigmatic refractive keratectomy. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2002;28:491-8.
308. Tobaigy FM, Ghanem RC, Sayegh RR, et al. A control-matched comparison of laser epithelial keratomileusis and laser in situ keratomileusis for low to moderate myopia. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2006;142:901-8.
309. American Academy of Ophthalmology and American Society of Cataract and Refractive Surgery Joint Position Statement. Ophthalmic Postoperative Care. San Francisco, CA: American Academy of Ophthalmology, 2000. Available at: <http://one.aao.org/CE/PracticeGuidelines/ClinicalStatements.aspx>. Accessed October 3, 2012.

**Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP:
References**

310. Frucht-Pery J, Landau D, Raiskup F, et al. Early transient visual acuity loss after LASIK due to steroid-induced elevation of intraocular pressure. *J Refract Surg* 2007;23:244-51.
311. Hamilton DR, Manche EE, Rich LF, Maloney RK. Steroid-induced glaucoma after laser in situ keratomileusis associated with interface fluid. *Ophthalmology* 2002;109:659-65.
312. Sher NA, Krueger RR, Teal P, et al. Role of topical corticosteroids and nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs in the etiology of stromal infiltrates after excimer photorefractive keratectomy. *J Refract Corneal Surg* 1994;10:587-8.
313. Raviv T, Majmudar PA, Dennis RF, Epstein RJ. Mytomyacin-C for post-PRK corneal haze. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2000;26:1105-6.
314. Vigo L, Scandola E, Carones F. Scraping and mitomycin C to treat haze and regression after photorefractive keratectomy for myopia. *J Refract Surg* 2003;19:449-54.
315. Maguen E, Salz JJ, Nesburn AB, et al. Results of excimer laser photorefractive keratectomy for the correction of myopia. *Ophthalmology* 1994;101:1548-56; discussion 1556-7.
316. Talley AR, Hardten DR, Sher NA, et al. Results one year after using the 193-nm excimer laser for photorefractive keratectomy in mild to moderate myopia. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1994;118:304-11.
317. Seiler T, Holschbach A, Derse M, et al. Complications of myopic photorefractive keratectomy with the excimer laser. *Ophthalmology* 1994;101:153-60.
318. McCarty CA, Aldred GF, Taylor HR. Comparison of results of excimer laser correction of all degrees of myopia at 12 months postoperatively. The Melbourne Excimer Laser Group. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1996;121:372-83.
319. O'Brart DP, Corbett MC, Lohmann CP, et al. The effects of ablation diameter on the outcome of excimer laser photorefractive keratectomy. A prospective, randomized, double-blind study. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1995;113:438-43.
320. Dutt S, Steinert RF, Raizman MB, Puliafito CA. One-year results of excimer laser photorefractive keratectomy for low to moderate myopia. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1994;112:1427-36.
321. Gartry DS, Kerr Muir MG, Marshall J. Photorefractive keratectomy with an argon fluoride excimer laser: a clinical study. *Refract Corneal Surg* 1991;7:420-35.
322. Weinstock SJ. Excimer laser keratectomy: one year results with 100 myopic patients. *CLAO J* 1993;19:178-81.
323. Piebenga LW, Matta CS, Deitz MR, et al. Excimer photorefractive keratectomy for myopia. *Ophthalmology* 1993;100:1335-45.
324. Salz JJ, Maguen E, Nesburn AB, et al. A two-year experience with excimer laser photorefractive keratectomy for myopia. *Ophthalmology* 1993;100:873-82.
325. Seiler T, Wollensak J. Myopic photorefractive keratectomy with the excimer laser. One-year follow-up. *Ophthalmology* 1991;98:1156-63.
326. Sher NA, Hardten DR, Fundingsland B, et al. 193-nm excimer photorefractive keratectomy in high myopia. *Ophthalmology* 1994;101:1575-82.
327. Seiler T, Wollensak J. Results of a prospective evaluation of photorefractive keratectomy at 1 year after surgery. *Ger J Ophthalmol* 1993;2:135-42.
328. Verdon W, Bullimore M, Maloney RK. Visual performance after photorefractive keratectomy. A prospective study. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1996;114:1465-72.
329. Lahav K, Levkovitch-Verbin H, Belkin M, et al. Reduced mesopic and photopic foveal contrast sensitivity in glaucoma. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2011;129:16-22.
330. Richman J, Lorenzana LL, Lankaranian D, et al. Importance of visual acuity and contrast sensitivity in patients with glaucoma. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2010;128:1576-82.
331. Meyer JC, Stulting RD, Thompson KP, Durrie DS. Late onset of corneal scar after excimer laser photorefractive keratectomy. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1996;121:529-39.
332. McDonald MB, Frantz JM, Klyce SD, et al. Central photorefractive keratectomy for myopia. The blind eye study. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1990;108:799-808.
333. Holland SP, Srivannaboon S, Reinstein DZ. Avoiding serious corneal complications of laser assisted in situ keratomileusis and photorefractive keratectomy. *Ophthalmology* 2000;107:640-52.
334. Campos M, Hertzog L, Garbus JJ, McDonnell PJ. Corneal sensitivity after photorefractive keratectomy. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1992;114:51-4.

**Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP:
References**

335. Hovanesian JA, Shah SS, Maloney RK. Symptoms of dry eye and recurrent erosion syndrome after refractive surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2001;27:577-84.
336. Vrabc MP, Durrie DS, Chase DS. Recurrence of herpes simplex after excimer laser keratectomy. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1992;114:96-7.
337. Morales AJ, Zadok D, Mora-Retana R, et al. Intraoperative mitomycin and corneal endothelium after photorefractive keratectomy. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2006;142:400-4.
338. Loewenstein A, Goldstein M, Lazar M. Retinal pathology occurring after excimer laser surgery or phakic intraocular lens implantation: evaluation of possible relationship. *Surv Ophthalmol* 2002;47:125-35.
339. Ruiz-Moreno JM, Alio JL. Incidence of retinal disease following refractive surgery in 9,239 eyes. *J Refract Surg* 2003;19:534-47.
340. Gimbel HV, Van Westenbrugge JA, Johnson WH, et al. Visual, refractive, and patient satisfaction results following bilateral photorefractive keratectomy for myopia. *Refract Corneal Surg* 1993;9:S5-10.
341. Hamberg-Nystrom H, Tengroth B, Fagerholm P, et al. Patient satisfaction following photorefractive keratectomy for myopia. *J Refract Surg* 1995;11:S335-6.
342. Kahle G, Seiler T, Wollensak J. Report on psychosocial findings and satisfaction among patients 1 year after excimer laser photorefractive keratectomy. *Refract Corneal Surg* 1992;8:286-9.
343. Jabbur NS, Sakatani K, O'Brien TP. Survey of complications and recommendations for management in dissatisfied patients seeking a consultation after refractive surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2004;30:1867-74.
344. Levinson BA, Rapuano CJ, Cohen EJ, et al. Referrals to the Wills Eye Institute Cornea Service after laser in situ keratomileusis: reasons for patient dissatisfaction. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2008;34:32-9.
345. Hays RD, Mangione CM, Ellwein L, et al. Psychometric properties of the National Eye Institute-Refractive Error Quality of Life instrument. *Ophthalmology* 2003;110:2292-301.
346. Vitale S, Schein OD, Meinert CL, Steinberg EP. The refractive status and vision profile: a questionnaire to measure vision-related quality of life in persons with refractive error. *Ophthalmology* 2000;107:1529-39.
347. McLeod SD. Beyond snellen acuity: the assessment of visual function after refractive surgery. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2001;119:1371-3.
348. Kermani O, Fabian W, Lubatschowski H. Real-time optical coherence tomography-guided femtosecond laser sub-Bowman keratomileusis on human donor eyes. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2008;146:42-5.
349. Lubatschowski H, Maatz G, Heisterkamp A, et al. Application of ultrashort laser pulses for intrastromal refractive surgery. *Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol* 2000;238:33-9.
350. Dirani M, Couper T, Yau J, et al. Long-term refractive outcomes and stability after excimer laser surgery for myopia. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2010;36:1709-17.
351. Alió JL, Muftuoglu O, Ortiz D, et al. Ten-year follow-up of laser in situ keratomileusis for myopia of up to -10 diopters. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2008;145:46-54.
352. Jacobs JM, Sanderson MC, Spivack LD, et al. Hyperopic laser in situ keratomileusis to treat overcorrected myopic LASIK. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2001;27:389-95.
353. el-Agha MS, Johnston EW, Bowman RW, et al. Excimer laser treatment of spherical hyperopia: PRK or LASIK? *Trans Am Ophthalmol Soc* 2000;98:59-66; discussion 69.
354. Jaycock PD, O'Brart DP, Rajan MS, Marshall J. 5-year follow-up of LASIK for hyperopia. *Ophthalmology* 2005;112:191-9.
355. Desai RU, Jain A, Manche EE. Long-term follow-up of hyperopic laser in situ keratomileusis correction using the Star S2 excimer laser. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2008;34:232-7.
356. Kezirian GM, Moore CR, Stonecipher KG. Four-year postoperative results of the US ALLEGRETTO WAVE clinical trial for the treatment of hyperopia. *J Refract Surg* 2008;24:S431-8.
357. Kowal L, Battu R, Kushner B. Refractive surgery and strabismus. *Clin Experiment Ophthalmol* 2005;33:90-6.
358. MacRae S, Macaluso DC, Rich LF. Sterile interface keratitis associated with micropannus hemorrhage after laser in situ keratomileusis. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1999;25:1679-81.
359. Vajpayee RB, Balasubramanya R, Rani A, et al. Visual performance after interface haemorrhage during laser in situ keratomileusis. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2003;87:717-9.

**Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP:
References**

360. Salz JJ, Stevens CA. LASIK correction of spherical hyperopia, hyperopic astigmatism, and mixed astigmatism with the LADARVision excimer laser system. *Ophthalmology* 2002;109:1647-56; discussion 1657-8.
361. Park CY, Chuck RS. Severe epithelial keratopathy after hyperopic presbyopic photorefractive keratectomy. *J Refract Surg* 2009;25:483-4.
362. Geggel HS. Pachymetric ratio no-history method for intraocular lens power adjustment after excimer laser refractive surgery. *Ophthalmology* 2009;116:1057-66.
363. Güell JL, Muller A. Laser in situ keratomileusis (LASIK) for myopia from -7 to -18 diopters. *J Refract Surg* 1996;12:222-8.
364. Perez-Santonja JJ, Bellot J, Claramonte P, et al. Laser in situ keratomileusis to correct high myopia. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1997;23:372-85.
365. Munoz G, Albarran-Diego C, Sakla HF, et al. Transient light-sensitivity syndrome after laser in situ keratomileusis with the femtosecond laser Incidence and prevention. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2006;32:2075-9.
366. Stonecipher KG, Dishler JG, Ignacio TS, Binder PS. Transient light sensitivity after femtosecond laser flap creation: clinical findings and management. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2006;32:91-4.
367. Bamba S, Rocha KM, Ramos-Esteban JC, Krueger RR. Incidence of rainbow glare after laser in situ keratomileusis flap creation with a 60 kHz femtosecond laser. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:1082-6.
368. Krueger RR, Thornton IL, Xu M, et al. Rainbow glare as an optical side effect of IntraLASIK. *Ophthalmology* 2008;115:1187-95.
369. Arevalo JF, Lasave AF, Torres F, Suarez E. Rhegmatogenous retinal detachment after LASIK for myopia of up to -10 diopters: 10 years of follow-up. *Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol* 2012;250:963-70.
370. O'Brart DP, Gartry DS, Lohmann CP, et al. Excimer laser photorefractive keratectomy for myopia: comparison of 4.00- and 5.00-millimeter ablation zones. *J Refract Corneal Surg* 1994;10:87-94.
371. Wilson SE. Laser in situ keratomileusis-induced (presumed) neurotrophic epitheliopathy. *Ophthalmology* 2001;108:1082-7.
372. Huang B, Mirza MA, Qazi MA, Pepose JS. The effect of punctal occlusion on wavefront aberrations in dry eye patients after laser in situ keratomileusis. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2004;137:52-61.
373. Jackson DW, Hamill MB, Koch DD. Laser in situ keratomileusis flap suturing to treat recalcitrant flap striae. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2003;29:264-9.
374. Rapuano CJ. Management of epithelial ingrowth after laser in situ keratomileusis on a tertiary care cornea service. *Cornea* 2010;29:307-13.
375. Smith RJ, Maloney RK. Diffuse lamellar keratitis. A new syndrome in lamellar refractive surgery. *Ophthalmology* 1998;105:1721-6.
376. Choe CH, Guss C, Musch DC, et al. Incidence of diffuse lamellar keratitis after LASIK with 15 KHz, 30 KHz, and 60 KHz femtosecond laser flap creation. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2010;36:1912-8.
377. Johnson JD, Harissi-Dagher M, Pineda R, et al. Diffuse lamellar keratitis: incidence, associations, outcomes, and a new classification system. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2001;27:1560-6.
378. Linebarger EJ, Hardten DR, Lindstrom RL. Diffuse lamellar keratitis: diagnosis and management. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2000;26:1072-7.
379. Belin MW, Hannush SB, Yau CW, Schultze RL. Elevated intraocular pressure-induced interlamellar stromal keratitis. *Ophthalmology* 2002;109:1929-33.
380. Levartovsky S, Rosenwasser G, Goodman D. Bacterial keratitis after laser in situ keratomileusis. *Ophthalmology* 2001;108:321-5.
381. Rudd JC, Moshirfar M. Methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* keratitis after laser in situ keratomileusis. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2001;27:471-3.
382. Chandra NS, Torres MF, Winthrop KL, et al. Cluster of *Mycobacterium chelonae* keratitis cases following laser in-situ keratomileusis. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2001;132:819-30.
383. Ford JG, Huang AJ, Pflugfelder SC, et al. Nontuberculous mycobacterial keratitis in south Florida. *Ophthalmology* 1998;105:1652-8.
384. Pushker N, Dada T, Sony P, et al. Microbial keratitis after laser in situ keratomileusis. *J Refract Surg* 2002;18:280-6.

**Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP:
References**

385. Lu CK, Chen KH, Lee SM, et al. Herpes simplex keratitis following excimer laser application. *J Refract Surg* 2006;22:509-11.
386. Levy J, Lapid-Gortzak R, Klemperer I, Lifshitz T. Herpes simplex virus keratitis after laser in situ keratomileusis. *J Refract Surg* 2005;21:400-2.
387. Ou RJ, Shaw EL, Glasgow BJ. Keratectasia after laser in situ keratomileusis (LASIK): evaluation of the calculated residual stromal bed thickness. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2002;134:771-3.
388. Rad AS, Jabbarvand M, Saifi N. Progressive keratectasia after laser in situ keratomileusis. *J Refract Surg* 2004;20:S718-22.
389. Randleman JB, Russell B, Ward MA, et al. Risk factors and prognosis for corneal ectasia after LASIK. *Ophthalmology* 2003;110:267-75.
390. Hafezi F, Kanellopoulos J, Wiltfang R, Seiler T. Corneal collagen crosslinking with riboflavin and ultraviolet A to treat induced keratectasia after laser in situ keratomileusis. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2007;33:2035-40.
391. Wollensak G, Spoerl E, Seiler T. Riboflavin/ultraviolet-a-induced collagen crosslinking for the treatment of keratoconus. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2003;135:620-7.
392. Ward MA. Contact lens management following corneal refractive surgery. *Ophthalmol Clin North Am* 2003;16:395-403.
393. Choi HJ, Kim MK, Lee JL. Optimization of contact lens fitting in keratectasia patients after laser in situ keratomileusis. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2004;30:1057-66.
394. O'Donnell C, Welham L, Doyle S. Contact lens management of keratectasia after laser in situ keratomileusis for myopia. *Eye Contact Lens* 2004;30:144-6.
395. Stason WB, Razavi M, Jacobs DS, et al. Clinical benefits of the Boston Ocular Surface Prosthesis. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2010;149:54-61.
396. Alió J, Salem T, Artola A, Osman A. Intracorneal rings to correct corneal ectasia after laser in situ keratomileusis. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2002;28:1568-74.
397. Lovisolo CF, Fleming JF. Intracorneal ring segments for iatrogenic keratectasia after laser in situ keratomileusis or photorefractive keratectomy. *J Refract Surg* 2002;18:535-41.
398. Pokroy R, Levinger S, Hirsh A. Single Intacs segment for post-laser in situ keratomileusis keratectasia. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2004;30:1685-95.
399. Siganos CS, Kymionis GD, Astyrakakis N, Pallikaris IG. Management of corneal ectasia after laser in situ keratomileusis with INTACS. *J Refract Surg* 2002;18:43-6.
400. Kymionis GD, Tsiklis NS, Pallikaris AI, et al. Long-term follow-up of Intacs for post-LASIK corneal ectasia. *Ophthalmology* 2006;113:1909-17.
401. Miller AE, McCulley JP, Bowman RW, et al. Patient satisfaction after LASIK for myopia. *CLAO J* 2001;27:84-8.
402. Brown MC, Schallhorn SC, Hettinger KA, Malady SE. Satisfaction of 13,655 patients with laser vision correction at 1 month after surgery. *J Refract Surg* 2009;25:S642-6.
403. Chen CY, Keeffe JE, Garoufalis P, et al. Vision-related quality of life comparison for emmetropes, myopes after refractive surgery, and myopes wearing spectacles or contact lenses. *J Refract Surg* 2007;23:752-9.
404. Solomon KD, Fernandez de Castro LE, Sandoval HP, et al. LASIK world literature review: quality of life and patient satisfaction. *Ophthalmology* 2009;116:691-701.
405. El Danasoury MA, El Maghraby A, Klyce SD, Mehrez K. Comparison of photorefractive keratectomy with excimer laser in situ keratomileusis in correcting low myopia (from -2.00 to -5.50 diopters). A randomized study. *Ophthalmology* 1999;106:411-20; discussion 420-1.
406. Schanzlin DJ, Asbell PA, Burris TE, Durrie DS. The intrastromal corneal ring segments: phase II results for the correction of myopia. *Ophthalmology* 1997;104:1067-78.
407. Chan SM, Khan HN. Reversibility and exchangeability of intrastromal corneal ring segments. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2002;28:676-81.
408. Boxer Wachler BS, Christie JP, Chandra NS, et al. Intacs for keratoconus. *Ophthalmology* 2003;110:1031-40.
409. Colin J, Cochener B, Savary G, Malet F. Correcting keratoconus with intracorneal rings. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2000;26:1117-22.

**Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP:
References**

410. Kymionis GD, Siganos CS, Tsiklis NS, et al. Long-term follow-up of Intacs in keratoconus. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2007;143:236-44.
411. Ratkay-Traub I, Ferincz IE, Juhasz T, et al. First clinical results with the femtosecond neodymium-glass laser in refractive surgery. *J Refract Surg* 2003;19:94-103.
412. Schanzlin DJ, Abbott RL, Asbell PA, et al. Two-year outcomes of intrastromal corneal ring segments for the correction of myopia. *Ophthalmology* 2001;108:1688-94.
413. Naseri A, Forseto AS, Francesconi CM, et al. Comparison of topographic corneal irregularity after LASIK and intrastromal corneal ring segments in the same patients. *J Refract Surg* 2005;21:722-6.
414. Waring GO 3rd, Lynn MJ, McDonnell PJ. Results of the prospective evaluation of radial keratotomy (PERK) study 10 years after surgery. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1994;112:1298-308.
415. Salz JJ, Salz JM, Salz M, Jones D. Ten years experience with a conservative approach to radial keratotomy. *Refract Corneal Surg* 1991;7:12-22.
416. Werblin TP, Stafford GM. The Casebeer system for predictable keratorefractive surgery. One-year evaluation of 205 consecutive eyes. *Ophthalmology* 1993;100:1095-102.
417. Lans LJ. Experimentelle Untersuchungen über die Entstehung von Astigmatismus durch nicht-perforierende Corneawunden. *Albrecht Von Graefes Arch Klin Exp Ophthalmol* 1898;45:117.
418. Milne HL. Neutral-pressure technique for conductive keratoplasty (abstract no. 39647). American Society of Cataract and Refractive Surgery Annual Symposium. Washington DC; 2005.
419. Lin DY, Manche EE. Two-year results of conductive keratoplasty for the correction of low to moderate hyperopia. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2003;29:2339-50.
420. Budak K, Friedman NJ, Koch DD. Limbal relaxing incisions with cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1998;24:503-8.
421. Stulting RD, John ME, Maloney RK, et al. Three-year results of Artisan/Verisyse phakic intraocular lens implantation. Results of the United States Food And Drug Administration clinical trial. *Ophthalmology* 2008;115:464-72.e1.
422. Franks J, Binder P. Keratotomy procedures for the correction of astigmatism. *J Refract Surg* 1985;1:11-7.
423. Rowsey J. Review: Current concepts in astigmatism surgery. *J Refract Surg* 1986;2:85-94.
424. Price FW, Grene RB, Marks RG, Gonzales JS. Astigmatism reduction clinical trial: a multicenter prospective evaluation of the predictability of arcuate keratotomy. Evaluation of surgical nomogram predictability. ARC-T Study Group. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1995;113:277-82.
425. Bahar I, Kaiserman I, Mashor RS, et al. Femtosecond LASIK combined with astigmatic keratotomy for the correction of refractive errors after penetrating keratoplasty. *Ophthalmic Surg Lasers Imaging* 2010;41:242-9.
426. Nubile M, Carpineto P, Lanzini M, et al. Femtosecond laser arcuate keratotomy for the correction of high astigmatism after keratoplasty. *Ophthalmology* 2009;116:1083-92.
427. Agapitos PJ, Lindstrom RL, Williams PA, Sanders DR. Analysis of astigmatic keratotomy. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1989;15:13-8.
428. Lindquist TD, Rubenstein JB, Rice SW, et al. Trapezoidal astigmatic keratotomy. Quantification in human cadaver eyes. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1986;104:1534-9.
429. Deg JK, Binder PS. Wound healing after astigmatic keratotomy in human eyes. *Ophthalmology* 1987;94:1290-8.
430. Thornton SP. Astigmatic keratotomy: a review of basic concepts with case reports. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1990;16:430-5.
431. Friedberg ML, Imperia PS, Elander R, et al. Results of radial and astigmatic keratotomy by beginning refractive surgeons. *Ophthalmology* 1993;100:746-51.
432. Argento C, Fernandez Mendy J, Cosentino MJ. Laser in situ keratomileusis versus arcuate keratotomy to treat astigmatism. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1999;25:374-82.
433. Adrean SD, Cochrane R, Reilly CD, Mannis MJ. Infectious keratitis after astigmatic keratotomy in penetrating keratoplasty: review of three cases. *Cornea* 2005;24:626-8.
434. Crews KR, Mifflin MD, Olson RJ. Complications of automated lamellar keratectomy. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1994;112:1514-5.
435. American Academy of Ophthalmology Committee on Ophthalmic Procedure Assessment. Ophthalmic Procedure Assessment. Epikeratoplasty. *Ophthalmology* 1996;101:983-91.

**Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP:
References**

436. Werblin TP, Kaufman HE. Epikeratophakia: the surgical correction of aphakia. II. Preliminary results in a non-human primate model. *Curr Eye Res* 1981;1:131-7.
437. Carney LG, Kelley CG. Visual losses after myopic epikeratoplasty. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1991;109:499-502.
438. Knowles WF. Effect of intralamellar plastic membranes on corneal physiology. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1961;51:1146-56.
439. Cataract Management Guideline Panel. *Cataract in Adults: Management of Functional Impairment. Clinical Practice Guideline, Number 4.* Rockville, MD: USDHHS, AHCPR Publ. No. (PHS) 93-0542; 1993.
440. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. Evidence Report/Technology Assessment: Number 16. Anesthesia management during cataract surgery. Washington, DC: AHRQ Publication No. 00-E015; 2000. Available at: <http://archive.ahrq.gov/clinic/tp/anesttp.htm>. Accessed April 21, 2011.
441. Huang D, Schallhorn SC, Sugar A, et al. Phakic intraocular lens implantation for the correction of myopia: a report by the American Academy of Ophthalmology. *Ophthalmology* 2009;116:2244-58.
442. Colin J, Robinet A, Cochener B. Retinal detachment after clear lens extraction for high myopia: seven-year follow-up. *Ophthalmology* 1999;106:2281-4; discussion 2285.
443. Packard R. Refractive lens exchange for myopia: a new perspective? *Curr Opin Ophthalmol* 2005;16:53-6.
444. Chang JS, Meau AY. Visian Collamer phakic intraocular lens in high myopic Asian eyes. *J Refract Surg* 2007;23:17-25.
445. Ruiz-Moreno JM, Montero JA, de la Vega C, et al. Retinal detachment in myopic eyes after phakic intraocular lens implantation. *J Refract Surg* 2006;22:247-52.
446. Arne JL. Phakic intraocular lens implantation versus clear lens extraction in highly myopic eyes of 30- to 50-year-old patients. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2004;30:2092-6.
447. Fechner PU, van der Heijde GL, Worst JG. The correction of myopia by lens implantation into phakic eyes. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1989;107:659-63.
448. Landesz M, Worst JG, Siertsema JV, van Rij G. Correction of high myopia with the Worst myopia claw intraocular lens. *J Refract Surg* 1995;11:16-25.
449. Erturk H, Ozcetin H. Phakic posterior chamber intraocular lenses for the correction of high myopia. *J Refract Surg* 1995;11:388-91.
450. Sanders DR, Brown DC, Martin RG, et al. Implantable contact lens for moderate to high myopia: phase 1 FDA clinical study with 6 month follow-up. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1998;24:607-11.
451. Fechner PU, Singh D, Wulff K. Iris-claw lens in phakic eyes to correct hyperopia: preliminary study. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1998;24:48-56.
452. Fink AM, Gore C, Rosen E. Cataract development after implantation of the Staar Collamer posterior chamber phakic lens. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1999;25:278-82.
453. Mimouni F, Colin J, Koffi V, Bonnet P. Damage to the corneal endothelium from anterior chamber intraocular lenses in phakic myopic eyes. *Refract Corneal Surg* 1991;7:277-81.
454. Saragoussi JJ, Othenin-Girard P, Pouliquen YJ. Ocular damage after implantation of oversized minus power anterior chamber intraocular lenses in myopic phakic eyes: case reports. *Refract Corneal Surg* 1993;9:105-9.
455. Alió JL, Mulet ME. Presbyopia correction with an anterior chamber phakic multifocal intraocular lens. *Ophthalmology* 2005;112:1368-74.
456. Baikoff G, Matach G, Fontaine A, et al. Correction of presbyopia with refractive multifocal phakic intraocular lenses. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2004;30:1454-60.
457. Barsam A, Allan BD. Meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials comparing excimer laser and phakic intraocular lenses for myopia between 6.0 and 20.0 diopters. *Cornea* 2012;31:454-61.
458. Barsam A, Allan BDS. Excimer laser refractive surgery versus phakic intraocular lenses for the correction of moderate to high myopia. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2012, Issue 1. Art. No.: CD007679. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD007679.pub3. 2010.
459. Tahzib NG, Nuijts RM, Wu WY, Budo CJ. Long-term study of Artisan phakic intraocular lens implantation for the correction of moderate to high myopia: ten-year follow-up results. *Ophthalmology* 2007;114:1133-42.

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: References

460. Chandhrasri S, Knorz MC. Comparison of higher order aberrations and contrast sensitivity after LASIK, Verisyse phakic IOL, and Array multifocal IOL. *J Refract Surg* 2006;22:231-6.
461. Sarver EJ, Sanders DR, Vukich JA. Image quality in myopic eyes corrected with laser in situ keratomileusis and phakic intraocular lens. *J Refract Surg* 2003;19:397-404.
462. Dick HB, Alio J, Bianchetti M, et al. Toric phakic intraocular lens: European multicenter study. *Ophthalmology* 2003;110:150-62.
463. Munoz G, Alio JL, Montes-Mico R, et al. Artisan iris-claw phakic intraocular lens followed by laser in situ keratomileusis for high hyperopia. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:308-17.
464. Munoz G, Alio JL, Montes-Mico R, Belda JJ. Angle-supported phakic intraocular lenses followed by laser-assisted in situ keratomileusis for the correction of high myopia. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2003;136:490-9.
465. Menezo JL, Peris-Martinez C, Cisneros-Lanuza AL, Martinez-Costa R. Rate of cataract formation in 343 highly myopic eyes after implantation of three types of phakic intraocular lenses. *J Refract Surg* 2004;20:317-24.
466. Güell JL, Morral M, Kook D, Kohnen T. Phakic intraocular lenses part 1: historical overview, current models, selection criteria, and surgical techniques. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2010;36:1976-93.
467. Kohnen T, Kook D, Morral M, Güell JL. Phakic intraocular lenses: part 2: results and complications. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2010;36:2168-94.
468. Lackner B, Pieh S, Schmidinger G, et al. Long-term results of implantation of phakic posterior chamber intraocular lenses. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2004;30:2269-76.
469. Sanchez-Galeana CA, Smith RJ, Sanders DR, et al. Lens opacities after posterior chamber phakic intraocular lens implantation. *Ophthalmology* 2003;110:781-5.
470. Garcia-Feijoo J, Alfaro JJ, Cuina-Sardina R, et al. Ultrasound biomicroscopy examination of posterior chamber phakic intraocular lens position. *Ophthalmology* 2003;110:163-72.
471. Sanders DR, Vukich JA. Incidence of lens opacities and clinically significant cataracts with the implantable contact lens: comparison of two lens designs. *J Refract Surg* 2002;18:673-82.
472. Aguilar-Valenzuela L, Lleo-Perez A, Alonso-Munoz L, et al. Intraocular pressure in myopic patients after Worst-Fechner anterior chamber phakic intraocular lens implantation. *J Refract Surg* 2003;19:131-6.
473. Baikoff G, Bourgeon G, Jodai HJ, et al. Pigment dispersion and Artisan phakic intraocular lenses: crystalline lens rise as a safety criterion. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:674-80.
474. Dejaco-Ruhswurm I, Scholz U, Pieh S, et al. Long-term endothelial changes in phakic eyes with posterior chamber intraocular lenses. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2002;28:1589-93.
475. Alió JL, Abdelrahman AM, Javaloy J, et al. Angle-supported anterior chamber phakic intraocular lens explantation causes and outcome. *Ophthalmology* 2006;113:2213-20.
476. Alió JL, de la Hoz F, Perez-Santonja JJ, et al. Phakic anterior chamber lenses for the correction of myopia: a 7-year cumulative analysis of complications in 263 cases. *Ophthalmology* 1999;106:458-66.
477. Leccisotti A. Angle-supported phakic intraocular lenses in hyperopia. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:1598-602.
478. Keuch RJ, Bleckmann H. Pupil diameter changes and reaction after posterior chamber phakic intraocular lens implantation. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2002;28:2170-2.
479. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. STAAR Surgical Company posterior chamber phakic intraocular lens (PIOL) for myopic correction summary of safety and effectiveness. Available at: www.fda.gov/cdrh/pdf3/p030016b.pdf. Accessed April 21, 2011.
480. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Ophtec USA, Inc. ultraviolet-absorbing anterior chamber phakic intraocular lens (PIOL) summary of safety and effectiveness. Available at: www.fda.gov/cdrh/PDF3/p030028b.pdf. Accessed April 21, 2011.
481. Lyle WA, Jin GJ. Clear lens extraction for the correction of high refractive error. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1994;20:273-6.
482. Ruiz-Mesa R, Carrasco-Sanchez D, Diaz-Alvarez SB, et al. Refractive lens exchange with foldable toric intraocular lens. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2009;147:990-6, 6 e1.
483. Preetha R, Goel P, Patel N, et al. Clear lens extraction with intraocular lens implantation for hyperopia. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2003;29:895-9.

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: References

484. Siganos DS, Pallikaris IG. Clear lensectomy and intraocular lens implantation for hyperopia from +7 to +14 diopters. *J Refract Surg* 1998;14:105-13.
485. Dick HB, Gross S, Tehrani M, et al. Refractive lens exchange with an array multifocal intraocular lens. *J Refract Surg* 2002;18:509-18.
486. Pop M, Payette Y. Refractive lens exchange versus iris-claw Artisan phakic intraocular lens for hyperopia. *J Refract Surg* 2004;20:20-4.
487. Stahl JE. Conductive keratoplasty for presbyopia: 3-year results. *J Refract Surg* 2007;23:905-10.
488. Durrie DS. The effect of different monovision contact lens powers on the visual function of emmetropic presbyopic patients (an American Ophthalmological Society thesis). *Trans Am Ophthalmol Soc* 2006;104:366-401.
489. Wright KW, Guemes A, Kapadia MS, Wilson SE. Binocular function and patient satisfaction after monovision induced by myopic photorefractive keratectomy. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1999;25:177-82.
490. Braun EH, Lee J, Steinert RF. Monovision in LASIK. *Ophthalmology* 2008;115:1196-202.
491. Jain S, Ou R, Azar DT. Monovision outcomes in presbyopic individuals after refractive surgery. *Ophthalmology* 2001;108:1430-3.
492. Garcia-Gonzalez M, Teus MA, Hernandez-Verdejo JL. Visual outcomes of LASIK-induced monovision in myopic patients with presbyopia. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2010;150:381-6.
493. Uy E, Go R. Pseudoaccommodative cornea treatment using the NIDEK EC-5000 CXIII excimer laser in myopic and hyperopic presbyopes. *J Refract Surg* 2009;25:S148-55.
494. El Danasoury AM, Gamaly TO, Hantera M. Multizone LASIK with peripheral near zone for correction of presbyopia in myopic and hyperopic eyes: 1-year results. *J Refract Surg* 2009;25:296-305.
495. Findl O, Leydolt C. Meta-analysis of accommodating intraocular lenses. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2007;33:522-7.
496. Cleary G, Spalton DJ, Gala KB. A randomized intraindividual comparison of the accommodative performance of the bag-in-the-lens intraocular lens in presbyopic eyes. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2010;150:619-27.
497. McLeod SD. Optical principles, biomechanics, and initial clinical performance of a dual-optic accommodating intraocular lens (an American Ophthalmological Society thesis). *Trans Am Ophthalmol Soc* 2006;104:437-52.
498. Schachar RA. The correction of presbyopia. *Int Ophthalmol Clin* 2001;41:53-70.
499. Hamilton DR, Davidorf JM, Maloney RK. Anterior ciliary sclerotomy for treatment of presbyopia: a prospective controlled study. *Ophthalmology* 2002;109:1970-6; discussion 1976-7.
500. Fukasaku H, Marron JA. Anterior ciliary sclerotomy with silicone expansion plug implantation: effect on presbyopia and intraocular pressure. *Int Ophthalmol Clin* 2001;41:133-41.
501. Ito M, Asano-Kato N, Fukagawa K, et al. Ocular integrity after anterior ciliary sclerotomy and scleral ablation by the Er:YAG laser. *J Refract Surg* 2005;21:77-81.
502. Mathews S. Scleral expansion surgery does not restore accommodation in human presbyopia. *Ophthalmology* 1999;106:873-7.
503. Qazi MA, Pepose JS, Shuster JJ. Implantation of scleral expansion band segments for the treatment of presbyopia. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2002;134:808-15.
504. Malecaze FJ, Gazagne CS, Tarroux MC, Gorrand JM. Scleral expansion bands for presbyopia. *Ophthalmology* 2001;108:2165-71.
505. Resnikoff S, Pascolini D, Mariotti SP, Pokharel GP. Global magnitude of visual impairment caused by uncorrected refractive errors in 2004. *Bull World Health Organ* 2008;86:63-70.
506. Pascolini D, Mariotti SP. Global estimates of visual impairment: 2010. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2012;96:614-8.
507. Holden BA, Fricke TR, Ho SM, et al. Global vision impairment due to uncorrected presbyopia. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2008;126:1731-9.
508. Rose K, Harper R, Tromans C, et al. Quality of life in myopia. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2000;84:1031-4.
509. Cuq C, Lafuma A, Jeanbat V, Berdeaux G. A European survey of patient satisfaction with spectacles after cataract surgery and the associated costs in four European countries (France, Germany, Spain, and Italy). *Ophthalmic Epidemiol* 2008;15:234-41.
510. Pesudovs K, Garamendi E, Elliott DB. A quality of life comparison of people wearing spectacles or contact lenses or having undergone refractive surgery. *J Refract Surg* 2006;22:19-27.

**Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP:
References**

511. Schein OD, Vitale S, Cassard SD, Steinberg EP. Patient outcomes of refractive surgery. The refractive status and vision profile. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2001;27:665-73.
512. Lee J, Park K, Cho W, et al. Assessing the value of laser in situ keratomileusis by patient-reported outcomes using quality of life assessment. *J Refract Surg* 2005;21:59-71.
513. Awwad ST, Alvarez-Chedzoy N, Bowman RW, et al. Quality of life changes after myopic wavefront-guided laser in situ keratomileusis. *Eye Contact Lens* 2009;35:128-32.
514. Garamendi E, Pesudovs K, Elliott DB. Changes in quality of life after laser in situ keratomileusis for myopia. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:1537-43.
515. Nichols JJ, Twa MD, Mitchell GL. Sensitivity of the National Eye Institute Refractive Error Quality of Life instrument to refractive surgery outcomes. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:2313-8.
516. McDonnell PJ, Mangione C, Lee P, et al. Responsiveness of the National Eye Institute Refractive Error Quality of Life instrument to surgical correction of refractive error. *Ophthalmology* 2003;110:2302-9.
517. Pesudovs K, Garamendi E, Elliott DB. The Quality of Life Impact of Refractive Correction (QIRC) Questionnaire: development and validation. *Optom Vis Sci* 2004;81:769-77.
518. Prevent Blindness America. The economic impact of vision problems: the toll of major adult eye disorders, visual impairment and blindness on the U.S. economy. 2007. Available at: www.preventblindness.net/site/DocServer/Impact_of_Vision_Problems.pdf. Accessed February 3, 2012.
519. Berdeaux G, Alio JL, Martinez JM, et al. Socioeconomic aspects of laser in situ keratomileusis, eyeglasses, and contact lenses in mild to moderate myopia. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2002;28:1914-23.
520. Javitt JC, Chiang YP. The socioeconomic aspects of laser refractive surgery. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1994;112:1526-30.
521. Pineda R, Denevich S, Lee WC, et al. Economic evaluation of toric intraocular lens: a short- and long-term decision analytic model. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2010;128:834-40.
522. Sperduto RD, Seigel D, Roberts J, Rowland M. Prevalence of myopia in the United States. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1983;101:405-7.
523. Lee KE, Klein BE, Klein R. Changes in refractive error over a 5-year interval in the Beaver Dam Eye Study. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1999;40:1645-9.
524. Mutti DO, Zadnik K. Age-related decreases in the prevalence of myopia: longitudinal change or cohort effect? *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2000;41:2103-7.
525. Shufelt C, Fraser-Bell S, Ying-Lai M, et al. Refractive error, ocular biometry, and lens opalescence in an adult population: the Los Angeles Latino Eye Study. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2005;46:4450-60.
526. Tarczy-Hornoch K, Ying-Lai M, Varma R. Myopic refractive error in adult Latinos: the Los Angeles Latino Eye Study. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2006;47:1845-52.
527. Wensor M, McCarty CA, Taylor HR. Prevalence and risk factors of myopia in Victoria, Australia. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1999;117:658-63.
528. Wu SY, Nemesure B, Leske MC. Refractive errors in a black adult population: the Barbados Eye Study. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1999;40:2179-84.
529. Cheng CY, Hsu WM, Liu JH, et al. Refractive errors in an elderly Chinese population in Taiwan: the Shihpai Eye Study. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2003;44:4630-8.
530. Saw SM, Gazzard G, Koh D, et al. Prevalence rates of refractive errors in Sumatra, Indonesia. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2002;43:3174-80.
531. Xu L, Li J, Cui T, et al. Refractive error in urban and rural adult Chinese in Beijing. *Ophthalmology* 2005;112:1676-83.
532. Liang YB, Wong TY, Sun LP, et al. Refractive errors in a rural Chinese adult population the Handan Eye Study. *Ophthalmology* 2009;116:2119-27.
533. Li Z, Sun D, Cui H, et al. Refractive error among the elderly in rural Southern Harbin, China. *Ophthalmic Epidemiol* 2009;16:388-94.
534. Sawada A, Tomidokoro A, Araie M, et al. Refractive errors in an elderly Japanese population: the Tajimi Study. *Ophthalmology* 2008;115:363-70.
535. Quek TP, Chua CG, Chong CS, et al. Prevalence of refractive errors in teenage high school students in Singapore. *Ophthalmic Physiol Opt* 2004;24:47-55.
536. Woo WW, Lim KA, Yang H, et al. Refractive errors in medical students in Singapore. *Singapore Med J* 2004;45:470-4.

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: References

537. Saw SM, Chan YH, Wong WL, et al. Prevalence and risk factors for refractive errors in the Singapore Malay Eye Survey. *Ophthalmology* 2008;115:1713-9.
538. Nangia V, Jonas JB, Sinha A, et al. Refractive error in central India: the Central India Eye and Medical Study. *Ophthalmology* 2010;117:693-9.
539. Dandona R, Dandona L, Srinivas M, et al. Population-based assessment of refractive error in India: the Andhra Pradesh Eye Disease Study. *Clin Experiment Ophthalmol* 2002;30:84-93.
540. Shah SP, Jadoon MZ, Dineen B, et al. Pakistan National Eye Survey Study Group. Refractive errors in the adult Pakistani population: the national blindness and visual impairment survey. *Ophthalmic Epidemiol* 2008;15:183-90.
541. Dandona R, Dandona L, Srinivas M, et al. Refractive error in children in a rural population in India. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2002;43:615-22.
542. Goh PP, Abqariyah Y, Pokharel GP, Ellwein LB. Refractive error and visual impairment in school-age children in Gombak District, Malaysia. *Ophthalmology* 2005;112:678-85.
543. He M, Zeng J, Liu Y, et al. Refractive error and visual impairment in urban children in southern China. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2004;45:793-9.
544. Murthy GV, Gupta SK, Ellwein LB, et al. Refractive error in children in an urban population in New Delhi. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2002;43:623-31.
545. Saw SM, Goh PP, Cheng A, et al. Ethnicity-specific prevalences of refractive errors vary in Asian children in neighbouring Malaysia and Singapore. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2006;90:1230-5.
546. Zhan MZ, Saw SM, Hong RZ, et al. Refractive errors in Singapore and Xiamen, China--a comparative study in school children aged 6 to 7 years. *Optom Vis Sci* 2000;77:302-8.
547. Matsumura H, Hirai H. Prevalence of myopia and refractive changes in students from 3 to 17 years of age. *Surv Ophthalmol* 1999;44 (Suppl 1):S109-15.
548. Ezelum C, Razavi H, Sivasubramaniam S, et al. Refractive error in Nigerian adults: prevalence, type, and spectacle coverage. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2011;52:5449-56.
549. Ip JM, Robaei D, Kifley A, et al. Prevalence of hyperopia and associations with eye findings in 6- and 12-year-olds. *Ophthalmology* 2008;115:678-85.
550. Borchert MS, Varma R, Cotter SA, et al. Risk factors for hyperopia and myopia in preschool children the multi-ethnic pediatric eye disease and Baltimore pediatric eye disease studies. *Ophthalmology* 2011;118:1966-73.
551. Chang MA, Congdon NG, Bykhovskaya I, et al. The association between myopia and various subtypes of lens opacity: SEE (Salisbury Eye Evaluation) project. *Ophthalmology* 2005;112:1395-401.
552. Huynh SC, Kifley A, Rose KA, et al. Astigmatism and its components in 6-year-old children. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2006;47:55-64.
553. Harvey EM, Dobson V, Clifford-Donaldson CE, et al. Prevalence of astigmatism in Native American infants and children. *Optom Vis Sci* 2010;87:400-5.
554. Lai YH, Hsu HT, Wang HZ, et al. Astigmatism in preschool children in Taiwan. *J AAPOS* 2010;14:150-4.
555. Ong E, Grice K, Held R, et al. Effects of spectacle intervention on the progression of myopia in children. *Optom Vis Sci* 1999;76:363-9.
556. Jensen H. Myopia progression in young school children. A prospective study of myopia progression and the effect of a trial with bifocal lenses and beta blocker eye drops. *Acta Ophthalmol Suppl* 1991:1-79.
557. Fulk GW, Cyert LA. Can bifocals slow myopia progression? *J Am Optom Assoc* 1996;67:749-54.
558. Fulk GW, Cyert LA, Parker DE. A randomized trial of the effect of single-vision vs. bifocal lenses on myopia progression in children with esophoria. *Optom Vis Sci* 2000;77:395-401.
559. Gwiazda J, Hyman L, Hussein M, et al. A randomized clinical trial of progressive addition lenses versus single vision lenses on the progression of myopia in children. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2003;44:1492-500.
560. Edwards MH, Li RW, Lam CS, et al. The Hong Kong progressive lens myopia control study: study design and main findings. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2002;43:2852-8.
561. Oishi T, Lauber JK. Chicks blinded with formoguanamine do not develop lid suture myopia. *Curr Eye Res* 1988;7:69-73.

**Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP:
References**

562. Tigges M, Iuvone PM, Fernandes A, et al. Effects of muscarinic cholinergic receptor antagonists on postnatal eye growth of rhesus monkeys. *Optom Vis Sci* 1999;76:397-407.
563. Lind GJ, Chew SJ, Marzani D, Wallman J. Muscarinic acetylcholine receptor antagonists inhibit chick scleral chondrocytes. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1998;39:2217-31.
564. Yen MY, Liu JH, Kao SC, Shiao CH. Comparison of the effect of atropine and cyclopentolate on myopia. *Ann Ophthalmol* 1989;21:180-7.
565. Chua WH, Balakrishnan V, Chan YH, et al. Atropine for the treatment of childhood myopia. *Ophthalmology* 2006;113:2285-91.
566. Chiang MF, Kouzis A, Pointer RW, Repka MX. Treatment of childhood myopia with atropine eyedrops and bifocal spectacles. *Binocul Vis Strabismus Q* 2001;16:209-15.
567. Syniuta LA, Isenberg SJ. Atropine and bifocals can slow the progression of myopia in children. *Binocul Vis Strabismus Q* 2001;16:203-8.
568. Kennedy RH, Dyer JA, Kennedy MA, et al. Reducing the progression of myopia with atropine: a long term cohort study of Olmsted County students. *Binocul Vis Strabismus Q* 2000;15:281-304.
569. Luu CD, Lau AM, Koh AH, Tan D. Multifocal electroretinogram in children on atropine treatment for myopia. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2005;89:151-3.
570. Schwartz JT. Results of a monozygotic cotwin control study on a treatment for myopia. *Prog Clin Biol Res* 1981;69 Pt C:249-58.
571. Siatkowski RM, Cotter S, Miller JM, et al. Safety and efficacy of 2% pirenzepine ophthalmic gel in children with myopia: a 1-year, multicenter, double-masked, placebo-controlled parallel study. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2004;122:1667-74.
572. Tan DT, Lam DS, Chua WH, et al. One-year multicenter, double-masked, placebo-controlled, parallel safety and efficacy study of 2% pirenzepine ophthalmic gel in children with myopia. *Ophthalmology* 2005;112:84-91.
573. Jensen H. Timolol maleate in the control of myopia. A preliminary report. *Acta Ophthalmol Suppl* 1988;185:128-9.
574. Horner DG, Soni PS, Salmon TO, Swartz TS. Myopia progression in adolescent wearers of soft contact lenses and spectacles. *Optom Vis Sci* 1999;76:474-9.
575. Jessen GN. Contact lenses as a therapeutic device. *Am J Optom Arch Am Acad Optom* 1964;41:429-35.
576. Morrison RJ. The use of contact lenses in adolescent myopic patients. *Am J Optom Arch Am Acad Optom* 1960;37:165-8.
577. Stone J. Contact lens wear in the young myope. *Br J Physiol Opt* 1973;28:90-134.
578. Stone J. The possible influence of contact lenses on myopia. *Br J Physiol Opt* 1976;31:89-114.
579. Grosvenor T, Goss DA. The role of bifocal and contact lenses in myopia control. *Acta Ophthalmol Suppl* 1988;185:162-6.
580. Grosvenor T, Perrigin J, Perrigin D, Quintero S. Use of silicone-acrylate contact lenses for the control of myopia: results after two years of lens wear. *Optom Vis Sci* 1989;66:41-7.
581. Perrigin J, Perrigin D, Quintero S, Grosvenor T. Silicone-acrylate contact lenses for myopia control: 3-year results. *Optom Vis Sci* 1990;67:764-9.
582. Andreo LK. Long-term effects of hydrophilic contact lenses on myopia. *Ann Ophthalmol* 1990;22:224-7, 229.
583. Walline JJ, Mutti DO, Jones LA, et al. The contact lens and myopia progression (CLAMP) Study: design and baseline data. *Optom Vis Sci* 2001;78:223-33.
584. Walline JJ, Jones LA, Mutti DO, Zadnik K. A randomized trial of the effects of rigid contact lenses on myopia progression. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2004;122:1760-6.
585. American Academy of Ophthalmology. Complementary Therapy Assessment. Visual Training for Refractive Errors. San Francisco, CA: American Academy of Ophthalmology; 2004. Available at: <http://one.aao.org/CE/PracticeGuidelines/Therapy.aspx>. Accessed October 3, 2012.
586. Bates WH. *The Cure of Imperfect Sight by Treatment Without Glasses*. New York: Central Fixation Publishing Co.; 1920.
587. Lim KL, Fam HB. NeuroVision treatment for low myopia following LASIK regression. *J Refract Surg* 2006;22:406-8.

Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP: References

588. Barrett BT. A critical evaluation of the evidence supporting the practice of behavioural vision therapy. *Ophthalmic Physiol Opt* 2009;29:4-25.
589. Rawstron JA, Burley CD, Elder MJ. A systematic review of the applicability and efficacy of eye exercises. *J Pediatr Ophthalmol Strabismus* 2005;42:82-8.
590. Milder B, Rubin ML. *The Fine Art of Prescribing Glasses Without Making a Spectacle of Yourself*. 3rd ed. Gainesville: Triad Publishing Company; 2004.
591. Kastl PR, ed. *Contact Lenses: The CLAO Guide to Basic Science and Clinical Practice*, 3rd ed. Dubuque, IA: Kendall/Hunt Publishing Company; 1995.
592. Carnt NA, Evans VE, Naduvilath TJ, et al. Contact lens-related adverse events and the silicone hydrogel lenses and daily wear care system used. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2009;127:1616-23.
593. Findl O, Kriechbaum K, Sacu S, et al. Influence of operator experience on the performance of ultrasound biometry compared to optical biometry before cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2003;29:1950-5.
594. Shammas HJ. A comparison of immersion and contact techniques for axial length measurement. *J Am Intraocul Implant Soc* 1984;10:444-7.
595. Schelenz J, Kammann J. Comparison of contact and immersion techniques for axial length measurement and implant power calculation. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1989;15:425-8.
596. Eleftheriadis H. IOLMaster biometry: refractive results of 100 consecutive cases. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2003;87:960-3.
597. Connors R 3rd, Boseman P 3rd, Olson RJ. Accuracy and reproducibility of biometry using partial coherence interferometry. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2002;28:235-8.
598. Haigis W, Lege B, Miller N, Schneider B. Comparison of immersion ultrasound biometry and partial coherence interferometry for intraocular lens calculation according to Haigis. *Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol* 2000;238:765-73.
599. Packer M, Fine IH, Hoffman RS, et al. Immersion A-scan compared with partial coherence interferometry: outcomes analysis. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2002;28:239-42.
600. Landers J, Goggin M. Comparison of refractive outcomes using immersion ultrasound biometry and IOLMaster biometry. *Clin Experiment Ophthalmol* 2009;37:566-9.
601. Vogel A, Dick HB, Krummenauer F. Reproducibility of optical biometry using partial coherence interferometry: intraobserver and interobserver reliability. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2001;27:1961-8.
602. Lege BA, Haigis W. Laser interference biometry versus ultrasound biometry in certain clinical conditions. *Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol* 2004;242:8-12.
603. Dietlein TS, Roessler G, Luke C, et al. Signal quality of biometry in silicone oil-filled eyes using partial coherence laser interferometry. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:1006-10.
604. Hill W, Li W, Koch DD. IOL power calculation in eyes that have undergone LASIK/PRK/RK. Version 3.9. American Society of Cataract and Refractive Surgery. Available at: <http://iol.ascrs.org/>. Accessed July 8, 2011.
605. Hill W, Angeles R, Otani T. Evaluation of a new IOLMaster algorithm to measure axial length. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2008;34:920-4.
606. Freeman G, Pesudovs K. The impact of cataract severity on measurement acquisition with the IOLMaster. *Acta Ophthalmol Scand* 2005;83:439-42.
607. Tehrani M, Krummenauer F, Blom E, Dick HB. Evaluation of the practicality of optical biometry and applanation ultrasound in 253 eyes. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2003;29:741-6.
608. Hoffer KJ. The Hoffer Q formula: a comparison of theoretic and regression formulas. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1993;19:700-12. Erratum. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1994;20:677.
609. Zuberbuhler B, Morrell AJ. Errata in printed Hoffer Q formula. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2007;33:2; author reply 2-3.
610. Hoffer KJ. Clinical results using the Holladay 2 intraocular lens power formula. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2000;26:1233-7.
611. Olsen T, Corydon L, Gimbel H. Intraocular lens power calculation with an improved anterior chamber depth prediction algorithm. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1995;21:313-9.
612. Hoffmann PC, Hutz WW, Eckhardt HB. Significance of optic formula selection for postoperative refraction after cataract operation [in German]. *Klin Monatsbl Augenheilkd* 1997;211:168-77.

**Refractive Errors & Refractive Surgery PPP:
References**

613. Retzlaff JA, Sanders DR, Kraff MC. Development of the SRK/T intraocular lens implant power calculation formula. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1990;16:333-40.
614. Haigis W. Intraocular lens calculation in extreme myopia. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:906-11.
615. Findl O, Menapace R, Rainer G, Georgopoulos M. Contact zone of piggyback acrylic intraocular lenses. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1999;25:860-2.
616. Werner L, Shugar JK, Apple DJ, et al. Opacification of piggyback IOLs associated with an amorphous material attached to interlenticular surfaces. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2000;26:1612-9.
617. Shugar JK, Keeler S. Interpseudophakos intraocular lens surface opacification as a late complication of piggyback acrylic posterior chamber lens implantation. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2000;26:448-55.
618. Hill WE, Byrne SF. Complex axial length measurements and unusual IOL power calculations. *Focal Points: Clinical Modules for Ophthalmologists. Module 9.* San Francisco, CA: American Academy of Ophthalmology; 2004:10-11.
619. Shugar JK, Lewis C, Lee A. Implantation of multiple foldable acrylic posterior chamber lenses in the capsular bag for high hyperopia. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1996;22 Suppl 2:1368-72.
620. Gayton JL, Sanders V, Van der Karr M, Raanan MG. Piggybacking intraocular implants to correct pseudophakic refractive error. *Ophthalmology* 1999;106:56-9.
621. American Academy of Ophthalmology. Code of Ethics; rules of ethics #7 and #8. Available at: www.aaof.org/about/ethics/code_ethics.cfm. Accessed May 4, 2011.
622. Lin JC, Rapuano CJ, Laibson PR, et al. Corneal melting associated with use of topical nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs after ocular surgery. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2000;118:1129-32.
623. Congdon NG, Schein OD, von Kulajta P, et al. Corneal complications associated with topical ophthalmic use of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2001;27:622-31.
624. Guidera AC, Luchs JI, Udell IJ. Keratitis, ulceration, and perforation associated with topical nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs. *Ophthalmology* 2001;108:936-44.
625. Tinley CG, Frost A, Hakin KN, et al. Is visual outcome compromised when next day review is omitted after phacoemulsification surgery? A randomised control trial. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2003;87:1350-5.
626. Alwitry A, Rotchford A, Gardner I. First day review after uncomplicated phacoemulsification: is it necessary? *Eur J Ophthalmol* 2006;16:554-9.
627. Saeed A, Guerin M, Khan I, et al. Deferral of first review after uneventful phacoemulsification cataract surgery until 2 weeks: randomized controlled study. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2007;33:1591-6.
628. Tan JH, Newman DK, Klunker C, et al. Phacoemulsification cataract surgery: is routine review necessary on the first post-operative day? *Eye* 2000;14 (Pt 1):53-5.
629. Masket S, Tennen DG. Astigmatic stabilization of 3.0 mm temporal clear corneal cataract incisions. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1996;22:1451-5.



P.O. Box 7424
San Francisco,
California 94120-7424
415.561.8500

Refractive Errors &
Refractive Surgery
Updated 2013